

R 65907

Amo: 720. A III. 28.

AVESTA READER

FIRST SERIES

EASIER TEXTS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY
A. V. WILLIAMS JACKSON

STUTTGART

W. ENTLICH'S VERLAG

20. III A. 227

AVESTA READER

FIRST SERIES

EASIER TEXTS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

A. V. WILLIAMS JACKSON

OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK CITY

STUTTGART

W. KOHLHAMMER

1893

301216

This little book is inscribed in remembrance
of the late

Kommerzienrat **W. Kohlhammer**

as a token of regard.



130458

PREFACE.

This little book lays no claim to any special merit beyond furnishing in convenient form some material for those beginning to study the Avesta. As it is intended merely for an introduction, and being designed as the first of a series of reading books, the number of pages of texts has been limited. The selections here given are such as may easily be mastered by a class in one college term; the beginner, moreover, always finds a certain degree of pleasure and satisfaction in a book that can be read through in a comparatively short time, and he feels he is making a certain amount of progress when another book has to be taken up. With that in view, a second volume is being prepared; this will contain longer texts and will be so arranged as to imply a step in advance.

The present selections in prose and verse, are fairly representative, as far as excerpts can be, of Yasna, Visparad, Yasht, and Vendidad. The chapters Ys. 26 and 57 are given complete. The passage from Vd. 19 has the advantage of presenting a specimen of texts in which grammatical decay is to be observed.

The notes in general have been made brief and concise, but it is hoped that beside being explanatory they will also prove useful in giving the student an occasional

hint regarding books of reference, and will thus interest him in the literature of the subject. A brief list of useful books has already been given in *Avesta Grammar* Part i, p. xl-xlii. Attention is now also called to the new Avesta translation by Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta* (3 volumes, Paris 1892-3), the last two volumes of which reached me after the greater part of the present book was already in press; I was pleased, however, to note several co-incidences in interpretation of certain Yasht and Vendidad passages.

The vocabulary has been made a little more full perhaps than is necessary; but this was done from a desire to give the beginner a fair start. It seemed advisable, for example, to add frequent grammatical references, and to designate the verb forms in full. A slightly different plan will be followed in the Second Series.

With regard to the etymologies in the vocabulary, comparison has been confined to Sanskrit, Old Persian, Pahlavi, and New Persian. It is presupposed, of course, that the student has made some progress in Sanskrit. The comparisons with Old Persian, Pahlavi and New Persian are added, not at all with the idea that they will be mastered by a beginner, but in order to show the pupil the importance of the Iranian as well as the Sanskrit side of interpretation, and to familiarize him with the studies next akin to his subject. Old Persian is easily mastered after Avestan, and the earnest student will soon discover that the well-equipped scholar can not of course long dispense with Pahlavi and New Persian. The 'traditional' and 'comparative' method must go hand in hand.

In preparing the book I have had before me W. Geiger's *Handbuch der Avestasprache*, the manual with which I first began my Avesta studies. Of course C. de Harlez'

Manuel de l'Avesta, and Bartholomae's *Altiranische Dialekte* have been often consulted. Justi's *Handbuch der Zendsprache* was necessarily used at every step; and Lanman's admirable *Sanskrit Reader* furnished many a hint or apt English rendering for kindred Avesta-Sanskrit words. The material for comparison with Old Persian was drawn from Spiegel's *Altpersische Keilinschriften*; and that for comparison with Pahlavi words, mainly from West's *Glossary and Index of Arda Viraf*. In the case of New Persian, reference was made to Vullers' *Lexicon Persico-Latinum* and to Palmer's *Persian-English Dictionary*. Paul Horn's new *Grundriss der Neupersischen Etymologie* (Strassburg 1893) came late but happily as I was reading the final revision of the proof-sheets of the vocabulary; from this source, therefore, a number of good additions were made. To each of the above authors I desire to make cordial acknowledgment. To my friend Professor Karl F. Geldner my sincerest thanks as always are due.

With this word, and with the hope that scholars will give their helpful criticism, corrections and suggestions, which I shall gladly and personally acknowledge, this little Avesta Reader is started on its course.

A. V. Williams Jackson

Columbia College

NEW YORK CITY.

September 1893.

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE	v—vii
TEXTS	1—33
TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET	34
ABBREVIATIONS	36
NOTES ON THE TEXTS	37—48
VOCABULARY	49—112

SELECTION OF TEXTS.

Yasna

(1) Ys. 11.1-8.	Duty towards the cow, the horse, and Haoma	3—5
(2) Ys. 26.1-11.	Sacrifice and praise to the Fravashis . .	5—8
(3) Ys. 57.2-34.	Praise of the Angel Sraosha	8—17

Visparad

(4) Vsp. 15.1-3.	Exhortation to righteousness and worship	18
------------------	--	----

Yashts

(5) Yt. 5.1-9, 132.	Praise of the Goddess of Waters	19—23
(6) Yt. 14.1-17.	Six incarnations of the Genius of Victory	23—27

Vendidad

(7) Vd. 3.23-29.	The blessings of agriculture	28—30
(8) Vd. 6.44-51.	Origin of the Towers of Silence	30—31
(9) Vd. 19.5-10.	The temptation of Zoroaster	32—33



TEXTS.

YASNA.

I.

Yasna II.

The cow, horse, Haoma, if misused, utter imprecations.
The homage due to Haoma.

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 535
 536
 537
 538
 539
 540
 541
 542
 543
 544
 545
 546
 547
 548
 549
 550
 551
 552
 553
 554
 555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595
 596
 597
 598
 599
 600
 601
 602
 603
 604
 605
 606
 607
 608
 609
 610
 611
 612
 613
 614
 615
 616
 617
 618
 619
 620
 621
 622
 623
 624
 625
 626
 627
 628
 629
 630
 631
 632
 633
 634
 635
 636
 637
 638
 639
 640
 641
 642
 643
 644
 645
 646
 647
 648
 649
 650
 651
 652
 653
 654
 655
 656
 657
 658
 659
 660
 661
 662
 663
 664
 665
 666
 667
 668
 669
 670
 671
 672
 673
 674
 675
 676
 677
 678
 679
 680
 681
 682
 683
 684
 685
 686
 687
 688
 689
 690
 691
 692
 693
 694
 695
 696
 697
 698
 699
 700
 701
 702
 703
 704
 705
 706
 707
 708
 709
 710
 711
 712
 713
 714
 715
 716
 717
 718
 719
 720
 721
 722
 723
 724
 725
 726
 727
 728
 729
 730
 731
 732
 733
 734
 735
 736
 737
 738
 739
 740
 741
 742
 743
 744
 745
 746
 747
 748
 749
 750
 751
 752
 753
 754
 755
 756
 757
 758
 759
 760
 761
 762
 763
 764
 765
 766
 767
 768
 769
 770
 771
 772
 773
 774
 775
 776
 777
 778
 779
 780
 781
 782
 783
 784
 785
 786
 787
 788
 789
 790
 791
 792
 793
 794
 795
 796
 797
 798
 799
 800
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 806
 807
 808
 809
 810
 811
 812
 813
 814
 815
 816
 817
 818
 819
 820
 821
 822
 823
 824
 825
 826
 827
 828
 829
 830
 831
 832
 833
 834
 835
 836
 837
 838
 839
 840
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900
 901
 902
 903
 904
 905
 906
 907
 908
 909
 910
 911
 912
 913
 914
 915
 916
 917
 918
 919
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 930
 931
 932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974
 975
 976
 977
 978
 979
 980
 981
 982
 983
 984
 985
 986
 987
 988
 989
 990
 991
 992
 993
 994
 995
 996
 997
 998
 999
 1000

I

2

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

4 וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . . 4

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

5 II וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . . 5

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

6 וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . . 6

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

7 III וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . . 7

8 וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . . 8

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וּמְהַלְכֵי אֱמֻנָהּ . . .

וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה

17

17 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה

וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה

18

18 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה

וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה

וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה ...

19

19 VIII וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה

וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה
 וְיִשְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹלֵךְ יְהוָה

20 20
 21 IX
 22

22 22

23 X
 23

23 X

26 26 26[†]

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

27 XI 27 27[†]

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

28 28 28[†]

... ..

... ..

... ..

29 29 29[†]

... ..

... ..

3.

3.

3.

3

3.

3.

3.

3.

3.

3.

3.

4

4.

4.

4.

4.

4.

4.

4.

4.

4.

4.

4.

4.

5

5.

מִן־הַמֵּתִים וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
 מִן־הַמֵּתִים וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
 וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
 וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
 [וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ]
 וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ

VIII.

Vendidad 6 (§§ 44-51).

Disposal of the dead bodies.—Origin of the Towers of Silence.

- 44 וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- 45 וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- 46 וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ
- וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ וְנִשְׁמָהּ



10
 10
 10
 10
 10
 10
 10

TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET.

(Compared with Justi, *Handbuch der Zendsprache.*)¹

A. Vowels.

Short	𐬀 <i>a</i>	𐬀 <i>i</i>	𐬀 <i>u</i>	𐬀 <i>e</i>	𐬀 <i>o</i>	𐬀 <i>o</i>	
	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	(<i>e</i>)	(<i>ē</i>)	<i>o</i>	
Long	𐬀 <i>ā</i>	𐬀 <i>ī</i>	𐬀 <i>ū</i>	𐬀 <i>ē</i>	𐬀 <i>ō</i>	𐬀 <i>āo</i>	𐬀 <i>ā</i>
	<i>ā</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ū</i>	(<i>ē</i>)	<i>ō</i>	(<i>āo</i>)	(<i>ā</i>)

B. Consonants.

Guttural	𐬀 <i>k</i>	𐬀 <i>ḡ</i>	𐬀 <i>g</i>	𐬀 <i>ḡ</i>	
	<i>k</i>	(<i>kh</i>)	<i>g</i>	(<i>gh</i>)	
Palatal	𐬀 <i>c</i>	—	𐬀 <i>j</i>	—	
	<i>c</i>		<i>j</i>		
Dental	𐬀 <i>t</i>	𐬀 <i>ḡ</i>	𐬀 <i>d</i>	𐬀 <i>ḡ</i>	𐬀 <i>t</i>
	<i>t</i>	(<i>th</i>)	<i>d</i>	(<i>dh</i>)	(<i>t</i>)
Labial	𐬀 <i>p</i>	𐬀 <i>f</i>	𐬀 <i>b</i>	𐬀 <i>w</i>	𐬀 <i>w</i>
	<i>p</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>w</i>	
Nasal	𐬀 <i>n</i>	𐬀 <i>ḡ</i>	𐬀 <i>n</i>	𐬀 <i>ḡ</i>	𐬀 <i>m</i>
	(<i>n</i>)	(<i>ni</i>)	<i>n</i>	(<i>n̄</i>)	<i>m</i>
Semivowel and Liquid	𐬀 <i>ṣ</i>	𐬀 <i>y</i>	𐬀 <i>r</i>	𐬀 <i>ṣ</i>	𐬀 <i>v</i>
	(<i>ṣ</i>)	(<i>i</i>) ²	<i>r</i>	(<i>ṣ</i>)	(<i>v</i>) ²
		<i>y</i>	<i>r</i>		<i>v</i>
Sibilant	𐬀 <i>s</i>	𐬀 <i>ṣ</i>	𐬀 <i>ṣ</i>	𐬀 <i>ṣ</i>	𐬀 <i>ṣ</i>
	(<i>s</i>)	(<i>s</i>)	(<i>sh</i>)	(<i>sk</i>)	<i>z</i>
Aspiration	𐬀 <i>h</i>	𐬀 <i>ḡ</i>	𐬀 <i>h</i>		
	<i>h</i>	(<i>q</i>)			
Ligature	𐬀 <i>hw</i>				
	(<i>q</i>)				

¹ Forms in parentheses () show where Justi has been deviated from.

² The signs *i*, *v* need only be employed for purely scientific purposes; the letters *y*, *v* for both initial and internal 𐬀 *y*, 𐬀 *v*, answer fully for practical purposes.

³ The differentiation *ṣ*, *ṣ*, *ṣ* need only be made in scientific articles. The single sign *ṣ* is ordinarily quite sufficient for the three 𐬀 *ṣ*, 𐬀 *ṣ*, 𐬀 *ṣ*.

NOTES

ON THE

TEXT.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj. = adjective	Afr. = Afringan
advl. = adverbial	A.O.S. = American Oriental Society
cl. = class	B.B. = Bezenberger's Beiträge
cpd. = compound	GAv. ¹ = Gatha Avesta
dcln. = declension	Gr. ² = Grammar
esp. = especially	IF. = Indogermanische Forschungen
et al. = <i>et alia</i>	Ind.Iran. = Indo-Iranian
expl. = example	K.Z. = Kuhn's Zeitschrift
fr. = from	MS. = Manuscript
indecl. = indeclinable	MSS. = Manuscripts
infin. = infinitive	Nar. = Naryosangh
nom. propr. = <i>nomen proprium</i>	Ny. = Nyaish
num. = numeral	P. = Persian
orig. = original, originally	Phl.Vers. = Pahlavi Version
opp., opp. to = opposed to	S.B.E. = Sacred Books of East
par. = paragraph	Sir. = Sirozah
pret. = preterite	Skt. = Sanskrit
ptcpl. = participle	Vd. = Vendidad
sb., subst. = substantive	Vsp. = Visparad
scdry. = secondary	YAv. ¹ = Younger Avesta
str. = strong	Ys. = Yasna
vb., vbl. = verb, verbal	Yt. = Yasht
w. = with	Z.A. = Zend-Avesta
wk. = weak	ZPhl. Gl. = Zand-Pahlavi Glossary

¹ For explanation of GAv., YAv. see *Gr.* p. xlvi.

² All references to *Gr.* §§ () are to Jackson, *Avesta Grammar* (Stuttgart 1892).

Yasna 11 Notes.

General Remarks. On the book of the Yasna and its divisions, see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13. The present selection from it is one of three chapters, Ys. 9, 10, 11, which were specially recited in preparing the Haoma as part of the sacrifice. The verses of this short chapter, mingled with the prose lines of the liturgy, formed the conclusion of the Haoma ritual. The sacred wine was then drunk by the priest, and the performance of the Yasna sacrifice continued.

The introductory verses here given narrate how three good creatures, if misused, will utter imprecations; the closing stanzas are in praise of Haoma. The Metre may be compared with the Sanskrit *gloka* but is sometimes defective; occasionally it reminds one of the Kalwala verse of Longfellow's Hiawatha. See *Gr.* Part II, chap. on Metre.

Ys. 11.1.

gauš aspasca haomasca: the inference is plausible that the three creatures are respectively typical of the three classes, peasant, warrior, priest.

wāstām bahšake: the Phl. Vers. renders 'who dost not give me as a precious thing (to worthy people)'.—See Vocabulary.

Ys. 11.2.

aspō bāšārəm: apparently the second, or warrior class is here alluded to—see above.

mām zāvare: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 930.

pourum aiti . . . karšayā: either in the race or in battle.

Ys. 11.3.

wāšārəm: presumably an allusion to the priest who does not fulfil his duty.

aīwišhutəm dārayehi: the Phl. Vers. renders 'who withholdest me from being prepared'.

Ys. 11.4.

pita: Ahura Mazda is of course to be understood (see next paragraph).

Ys. 11.6.

varšna: 'serpents, snakes', as shown by the fragment given by Geldner, in *K.Z.* xxvii. p. 588.

Ys. 11.7.

franrasyānəm ... pairiśhvaḥtəm: according to the legend, the murderer Franrasyan (i. e. later Afrāsyab), took refuge in an underground palace or iron chamber; in spite of which, however, Hom captured him. See Darmesteter, *Études Iraniennes*, vol. ii. pp. 225-229; *S.B.E.*, vol. xxiii. pp. 64 note, 144; *Le Zend-Avesta*, vol. i. p. 111 note.

 Yasna 26 Notes.

General Remark. In the performance of the Yasna sacrifice this short chapter is recited by the priest (*Zōt*) and his assistant (*Rāspī*) as part of the invocation of the Fravashis.

Ys. 26.1.

staomi zbayemi ufyemi: compare the formulaic *yasnāica vahmāica* etc. Ys. 57.6 et al.

Ys. 26.4.

ahūm ... fravašīm: the usual five-fold classification of the spiritual faculties of man. The same division is found also in later Parsism—(1) *ahu* (Phl. *ahū*) 'spirit, breath of life'; (2) *daēnā* (Phl. *dān*) 'religion, conscience'; (3) *baodah* (Phl. *bōd*) 'consciousness, perception'; (4) *urvan* (Phl. *rubān*) 'soul'; (5) *fravaši* (Phl. *frohar*) 'Fravashi, guardian angel'.
gəuš huđəvhō: an allusion to the Primeval Bull slain by Ahriman, but from which all animals are sprung. Similarly, mankind are descended from his counterpart *Gayo-maretan*, the primitive man, a sort of Iranian Adam, who was also slain by Ahriman. See Ys. 26.5 below.

Ys. 26.9.

uzdahyunəmca: Zoroastrianism distinctly recognized the righteous in other lands besides Iran, cf. Yt. 13.143, 144 — a glimpse of the idea of the universal brotherhood of mankind.

Ys. 26.10.

haca ... ā saošyantā: an allusion to the coming of the Saviour (*Saošyant*). The phrase *haca — ā* etc. is here about equivalent to 'from the beginning of the world to the resurrection', cf. i Corinthians xv.45.

Ys. 26.11.

urvanō ... yə fravašayō: here the souls of the dead are Fravashis, cf. Yt. 13.17. The relative *yə* (f.) is attracted to *fravašayō*.

Yasna 57 Notes.

General Remark. Two Yashts (Ys. 57, Yt. 11) are dedicated to Sraosha the divinity of Religious Obedience and Devotion. The latter Yasht (Yt. 11) is commonly termed *Srōsh Yasht Hādōkht* and is rather the more liturgical of the two. The former, our present selection (Ys. 57), is the *Srōsh Yasht si shaba* or 'Srosh Yasht of the Three Nights', since it is used at funeral ceremonies during the three nights after the decease, as well as being in common use at the sacrifice. See Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta*, vol. i. p. 358. The MSS. generally divide this Yasna into thirteen *Kardes* 'sections', each of which closes with the repetition of a formula.

Ys. 57.1.

ašəm vohu: the opening verse beginning with these words, consists merely of formulas; it is therefore here omitted.

Ys. 57.2.

frastərətāt paīti barəsmən: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 966 N. 1. *pāyū pwōrəštāra*: a Dvandva compound (*Gr.* § 879 expl.), and it refers apparently to Mithra and Rashnu, the keeper and the judge at the Cinvat Bridge after death. It seems at least reasonable to regard Mithra (cf. Yt. 10) as the watchful guardian (*pāyu*); it is fair to presume that Rashnu the Just (cf. Yt. 12), the divinity who weighs in the balance the deeds of men, may be the *pwōrəštar* who has the decision. The Phl. Vers., moreover, supports the view as it actually glosses the phrase as *pānak barīnkar Mitrō* 'the keeper and former Mithra'; it fails to recognize the dual of the Dvandva, treats the words as singular, and hence makes no mention of Rashnu.

Ys. 57.3.

raya ... yasna: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

Ys. 57.6.

pryaḥštīš etc.: nouns in explanatory apposition to *barəsmā*.

Ys. 57.8.

gāpə frasrəvayaḥ afsmanivəṇ: 'who chanted the Gāthās, the metrical selections', etc.

Ys. 57.10.

yapa əjə nāīdyəvvhəm: a reminiscence of the Gāthās (Ys. 34.8 b), hence *nāīdo* (*d*) rather than *nāīdō* (*d*).

Ys. 57.11.

bərəzaīdīm: the Phl. Vers. has *būland* 'tall' which would rather favor the MSS. reading *bərəzaītim*, this would imply a stem *bərəzaītya-*.

Ys. 57.14.

dūrāf... vōiḡnā yeḡnti: compare the words of the Psalmist (Ps. xci.10) 'there shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling'.

Ys. 57.15.

vīspayā fravōiš gaēpayā: i. e. 'the prosperity of all mankind'. The Phl. Vers. has *faruhāt* 'prosperity, comfort, growth'.

Ys. 57.18.

frānāmāite pwaēšāf: on the syntax, see *Gr.* § 962 expl.

Ys. 57.20.

pāpō.vacā pairi.gā.vacā: the Phl. Vers. glosses 'he speaks protection' etc. ... *aēḡ zak pānākīh yemalelānēd* ... For the form *pairi.gā* (Geldner's text) instead of *egā* (as here), see *Gr.* §§ 354, 193 N. 2.

Ys. 57.24.

daēnō.dīsō daēnayāi: for the apparent redundancy compare the phrase, Av. *visō vīspātīm* Yt. 10.18, etc., Skt. *viśpātīm visām* R.V. 3.13.5. On *daēnayāi* see *Gr.* § 957.

fraorənta .. frā .. frā: for the repetition of *frā*, cf. *Gr.* § 752 N. 2 expl.

Ys. 57.25.

aheca avhēuš: on the syntax, cf. *Gr.* § 977.

drvaḡbyō haēnōbyō: on the collocation (m. n.—f.) see *Gr.* § 906.

Ys. 57.27.

asaya: the Phl. Vers. has *sāyako* = P. *sāyah*, as Dr. E. W. West kindly wrote me (Dec. 5 1888); hence the suggestion 'not casting a shadow', with which Geldner compares the Skt. epithet *chāyādvitya* 'accompanied by a shadow', the characteristic mark distinguishing man from the divinities MBh. 3.57.25.

Ys. 57.28.

āsyavha aspazībya: on the dual number here, cf. *Gr.* § 908 N. 2 expl.

Ys. 57.29.

ave vyeḡnti ... ave āfəntē: i. e. 'they pursue and overtake others, but they themselves never can be overtaken'; *ave* refers both times to the horses of Sraosha.

Ys. 57.30.

uḡastaire hindvō: the river of the Orient is the Indus, as the Phl. Vers. has it; the river in the west is perhaps the Tigris.

Ys. 57.31.

karṣvarə wanirapəm: the middle one of the seven Karshvars and the one on which we live. The names of the seven are given at Vd. 19.39.

Ys. 57.33.

vīspə: on the form cf. *Gr.* §§ 232, 906.

Visparad 15 (1-3) Notes.

General Remark. On the Visparad and its character, compare *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 14. The Karde here given serves as an introduction to the Yasna Haptanhāiti (cf. par. 2), in connection with which it was recited at the ritual; hence the significance of the allusions *fravākaēca* etc.

Vsp. 15.1.

varəzyatəm: so reading with MS. authority. The verb here is passive (cf. *Gr.* § 485 expl.), the subject is *vohu vāstrya*.
uyamna anuyamnāiš: 'in order to pay off the deficits (i. e. in the Life Book) with a surplus'. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxviii § 44. On *√dā-* 'give' = 'pay', see Skt. PWh. *ṛnām dā-*, *daṇḍām dā-*, cf. Lat. *poenas dare*. Here *anuyamnāiš* is a regular instrumental of means, price.

Vsp. 15.2.

idā astū ... yō nō ištō: the GAv. endings give an archaic tone. On *nō ištō*, cf. *Gr.* § 1010 Note.
fravākaēca ... anapyūhte: on the locatives see *Gr.* § 992.

Yasht 5 (1-9; 132) Notes.

General Remarks. The Abān Yasht 'Yasht of Waters' from which the selection is taken, is one of the longest of the Yashts, cf. *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 15. It celebrates the praises of Ardvi Sura Anāhita, the Celestial Stream and Goddess of Waters, describes her descent from the heavens, and her worship, and closes with a description of her appearance.

The worship of Ardvi Sura Anāhita was widely spread in the East. She appears as Anāhata in the cuneiform inscription of the Persian king Artaxerxes (4th century B.C.); her name (Αναΐτις) is found in Strabo, Plutarch, etc., and she became familiar in Grēce as Venus Anahita (Ἀφροδίτη, Αναΐτις).

Only the opening sections and closing verse of the Yasht are here given.

Yt. 5.4.

yephe: for the masc. (instead of fem.) form, see *Gr.* § 903 N. 1, and cf. *ahe* Yt. 5.9 below.

Yt. 5.5.

vī.jasāiti: the subjunctive mode here, as also at Ys. 57.31 *avazāite*, Ys. 57.25 *garōwənən*, seems to denote the repetition or continuity of the act; the idea seems to be developed from the future force of the subjunctive.

vīspāiš aoi karšvau: cf. *Gr.* §§ 228, 402.

Yt. 5.6.

hizvarəna: the reading of this word, as well as its meaning, is not clear.

By some, *huzvarəna* has been read and explained as 'with mighty power'. Perhaps the word is to be connected with *hizā-* 'tongue' (q. v.) and *Var-* 'move', and to be referred to Ormazd's act of creating by a mere word, a movement of the tongue.

Yt. 5.7.

aspō.staoyehiš: better here to omit the punctuation (:) and insert it after *bāzu.staoyehi*; all that intervenes is parenthetic.

srīra ... aurvaiti: these two epithets, like the participle *maīnimna*, refer to Ardvi Sura the subject of *sispata*.

Yt. 5.9.

ahe raya: see note on par. 4 *yephe*.

haomayō: thus good MS. authority; the form is perhaps to be explained as borrowed from such a passage as Yt. 14.5 (see below), Ny. 4.9 etc. In Yt. 14.5, Ny. 4.9, *haomayō* is properly nom. plur.; it agrees with the subject of *yazamaide* and alludes to the worshippers or officiating priests. From such formulaic passages with *yazamaide* (pl.), the form *haomayō* (pl.) seems to have been transferred to those like Ny. 1.16 *yazāi* (sg.) and the present Yt. 5.9, where the plural form *haomayō* is not appropriate. If, however, *haoma yō gava* be read with certain MSS., it probably must be explained as *haoma yō (asti) gava*, which is open to objection.

yephe hātqm: this formula is commonly found at the end of the Yasna chapters, cf. Ys. 4.26, Ys. 5.6. It is a later imitation of GAv. Ys. 51.22. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13 end.

Yt. 5.132.

aurvaṅta zazvəvha: a concluding prayer that the warriors may come back as successful as did those of King Vishtaspa.

Yasht 14 (1-17) Notes.

General Remark. Verethraghna, or Bahrām, the Genius of Victory, to whom this Yasht is dedicated, corresponds in certain respects to Indra Vṛtrahan of the Hindu mythology. He may in fact be regarded as the Iranian reflex of the latter.

The Yasht, of which only the opening is here given, contains some 64 paragraphs. The ten incarnations in which Verethraghna appeared before Zoroaster are described; the powers which the divinity bestows upon his worshippers are enumerated; his glorification is enjoined.

Yt. 14.1.

ahura ... ašāum: the regular formulaic manner of addressing Ormazd; for a briefer form of the same see Vd. 3.23 below.

Yt. 14.2.

paoiryō ājasaŋ: on the adjective here cf. *Gr.* § 997. The successive appearances of Verethraghna are probably to be understood as seen by Zoroaster in a vision. Similar visions elsewhere may be cited.

Yt. 14.3.

āaŋ ahmāi: in construction sc. *mraoŋ*. Observe that *ahmāi* is Zoroaster, and *amavastamō* Verethraghna.

vərəþra vərəþravastamō: on the instrumental, see *Gr.* § 941 end.

Yt. 14.5.

ahē raya ... yasna: cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

yāiš dātāiš: 'according to (what are) the first laws'.

haomayō: see Yt. 5.9 note.

Yt. 14.7.

yim upa²ri sruye: for the two accusatives, see *Gr.* § 930 N. 2.

Yt. 14.11.

uštrahe: the whole picture of the camel (parr. 11-13) is graphically and accurately drawn.

mašyō.vavhahē: the use of camel's hair for raiment has been familiar in all times; we need only recall St. Matt. iii.4; hence the appropriateness of the preceding *gaēpāuš* 'shaggy'.

Yt. 14.12.

yō hšaþrišva: here *yō* = *yaŋ hō* 'when he'.

Yt. 14.13.

yaṃ hē dūraēsākəm: 'which (i. e. *hšaþrīm*) his far-glance descries way ahead of him'. The metre of the line is defective; but there is no need of supplying *daēma*.

Yt. 14.15.

hū: this word is metrically dissyllabic and stands as a gen. sg. form. With the combination *hū varāzake* lit. 'swine-boar' (cf. Eng. stud-horse) compare par. 11 *uštrahe vadaryaoš*. In each case the first term (*hū*, *uštra*) is generic; the second (*varāza*, *vadaryu*) is specific.

Yt. 14.17.

narš pañca.dasanhō: this denotes the ideal age in the Avesta, the bloom of youth, a sort of Iranian 'sweet-sixteen', cf. Ys. 9.5; Vd. 14.15.

Vendidad 3 (23-29) Notes.

General Remarks. The 3rd Fargard of the Vendidad comprises 42 sections; it describes various places and persons that delight or grieve the earth (conceived of as a divinity); it pictures the blessings of agriculture and of grain-raising; and closes with various prescriptions relating to the Holy Law and its observance. The present selection is in praise of agriculture.

Vd. 3.23.

dātarō gaēpanqm . . ašāum: see note on Yt. 14.1.

tāzrīm: for the accusative see *Gr.* § 934.

yaḷ bā paīti: these words are to be construed together, cf. Vd. 3.2.

anāpam . . karōnaoīti: the changing of desert land into cultivated tracts by irrigation, or conversely rendering it arable by draining, played an important rôle among the ancient Iranians. The frequent allusions to the irrigation canals both of Asia Minor and of the surrounding country in Xenophon's Anabasis, are not without interest in this connection.

Vd. 3.24.

darōja . . saēta: see *Gr.* § 997 expl.

karšivata: this word is extra metrum, and apparently is an explanatory gloss.

aībiš taḷ: 'desiring this (*taḷ*) from a good laboring man'.—*taḷ* depends upon *aībiš* (cf. *Gr.* § 931) and refers to the idea implied in *karšya*.

vavhēuš aīwi.šōiḥne: compare the following *vavhēuš aršānō*; the earth desires a husbandman, the maid desires a husband. On the collocation gen. dat. (= abl.) cf. *Gr.* §§ 957, 958, 963, 980.

Vd. 3.25.

hāvōya bāzvō dašinaca: 'with the left arm and the right'. On the use of *bāzvō* as instr. (cf. *hrvī.drvo* Ys. 10.8), see *Gr.* §§ 265, 983 N., 992 N.

gaonəm bara^{ti}ti . . . pu^{br}əm ava.barati^{ti}: the subject in the one case is the husbandman, in the other case the husband—he gives her (*hē*) a good color, or blooming appearance.

Vd. 3.27.

aēni bār^ope: 'I shall go laden' = 'become pregnant', opp. to *apū^{ra} aviti* in par. 24 above.

vīs^o p^o wār^o n^{ti}š . . . yava^{he}: observe the distinction between *wār^o n^{ti}š* and *yava* i. e. 'all sorts of fruits shall they reap, beside the harvest of grain'.

Vd. 3.29.

hiš^{ta}he: the pres. here, like *baⁱryeⁱn^{te}* below, is used with a future signification. The line metrically lacks a syllable.

pār^o smana^o v^oš^uca: observe *ca*.

bā^{da} p^o wam: the form *ā^ophā^o* is gen. abl. and upon it *ya^ov^oš^uca* indirectly depends.

[*te ā^obya baⁱryeⁱn^{te}*]: this seems to be an interpolation from Ys. 32.15 *te ā^obya baⁱry^on^{te}* 'they shall be carried by these two'.

dim: see *Gr.* § 1023 N.

Vendidad 6 (44-51) Notes.

General Remarks. In the development of the Zoroastrian religion the worship of the elements played an important part. The purity of the earth, fire, and water, must not be defiled, especially not by contact with a corpse. Hence arose that peculiar mode of disposing of the dead, which has ever been a characteristic mark of the Parsi religion.

The body (*tanū*), according to the present prescription, is to be carried to some high place, fastened (*nidar^ozayən*), and left to the dogs and birds to devour. The bones (*azdbi^š*) were afterwards taken to a vault or receiver (*uzdāna*) and preserved in some sort of a receptacle that recalls the antiquarian remains of the *astōdān* or 'bone-receptacles' that have been found in Persia.

The present selection does not directly mention the Dakhma (*da^hma*), but the word appears elsewhere in the Vendidad. The two-fold treatment of the body (*tanū*) and the bones (*azdbi^š*) may practically be paralleled in the modern Dakhmas, or Towers of Silence.

For descriptions of the Towers of Silence in Bombay, see Dosabhai Framji Karaka's *History of the Parsis*, vol. i. p. 199 seq.; Ragozin's *Media*, p. 125; Peshotan and Geiger's *Eastern Iranians*, vol. i. p. 90 seq.

Vd. 6.44.

tanūm: i. e. the entire body before denuded of flesh, in contrast with the skeleton (*azdbīš* par. 49).

Vd. 6.45.

barəzištaēšvaca paīti gātušva[ca]: 'even upon the highest places' i. e. 'upon the mountains', as the Phl. Vers. itself explains. The first *-ca* stands at the opening of the sentence (cf. Vsp. 15.2 *yasnahca*), as sometimes also in Skt.; the best MSS. omit the second *-ca* and read simply *gātušva*.

dim: here refers to *tanūm*, cf. *Gr.* § 1023 a.

avazanən sūnō: on the form *sūnō*, see *Gr.* § 936 expl.

Vd. 6.46.

ayanhaēnəm etc.: these accusatives, like some others, are commonly explained as 'accusatives of material'; they ultimately fall under *Gr.* §§ 933, 938.

barəntəm frajasən: 'they will go bearing' = 'will go and carry'. On the construction see *Gr.* § 938.

Vd. 6.47.

frajasāf: on the change to singular from plural, see *Gr.* § 915 (4) expl.
kā hē asti cīpa: compare *Gr.* § 1020 N., expl.

Vd. 6.48.

āetahe paīti: 'on this account', i. e. the person has ipso facto become *pašōlanu*.

duye saīte upāzanəm: the subject of *upāzōif* is evidently 'self'. The use of self-castigation to drive out the demon that has temporarily taken possession of the body is familiar in religious austerities. The *upāzana*, however, have been interpreted as referring to the killing of so and so many noxious animals (cf. Hdt. 1.140, Vd. 16.12). The term later came to have a monetary sense; sins could be compensated for by a payment of money to the priests.

azdbīš: the skeleton, opposed to *tanūm* (cf. par. 44), see General Remarks above.

uzdānəm: apparently a structure, vault or edifice of some sort in which the bones were placed and preserved in receptacles (cf. *asānūšva*, etc.). The Phl. Vers. rightly recognizes this by its allusion to the *astōdān* 'bone-receptacles'. See Casartelli, *Astodans and Av. Funeral Rites*, B. and O. Record 1890 p. 7.

49.

50.

Vd. 6.50.

kerənaoŋ: on the imperative force of the 'injunctive', cf. *Gr.* § 445 N. 2.
upa²ri spānəm: it is here to be observed that the bones (*azdbiš*) are carefully placed 'out of reach of' the voracious animals. Observe the contrast with *kerəfš.ħarō* (par. 46) in the case of *tanu*.
ana¹wi.vārəntīm: to be construed with *uzdānəm*.
apō yaŋ va²ryayā: compare *Gr.* § 980 expl.
upa²ri.naēmāŋ: the better reading is *upara.naēmāŋ*, see now Geldner's edition.

Vd. 6.51.

yezi tavqñ mazdayasna: as an apodosis to the condition supply *nida²hyqñ* from *nida²pīta* below. The idea is that 'according to circumstances' (*yezi tavqñ* . . . *yezi noiŋ*) the bones may be placed either (*yezi*) in a stone receptacle, or (*yezi*) in mortar, or may be simply laid upon the dead man's mat (*ħa.sta²riš*) upon the ground under the beating sun.
asānāšva: the Phl. Vers. has *sagīnō* 'made of stone' i. e. in stone urns, cf. Casartelli loc. cit.
ħa.sta²riš: on the acc. of goal after *nida²pīta*, see *Gr.* § 987.
raocā.a²wi.varəna: this loose compound adjective refers to *ħē* (= *azdbiš*) as a general neut. pl. case.
nida²pīta: on the singular, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4) expl.

Vendidad 19 (5-10) Notes.

General Remark. The present little extract from the 19th Vendidad presents something of a parallel to the struggle of Buddha with Māra, or to the temptation of our Saviour by Satan.

Angra Mainyu through the agency of one of his fiends had tried to slay Zoroaster, but the latter combats him. Whereupon the Spiritual Enemy himself tempts the master to renounce the good religion and follow him; he is repulsed, however, by Zoroaster.

The material of the whole chapter is doubtless old, but signs of grammatical decay are so evident that its composition at least must be later. See *Gr.* § 903.

Vd. 19.5.

nasuš daēvō.dāntəm: on the case and on the adjective agreement, see *Gr.* §§ 926, 903 N. 2, 912.
janāni pairikəm . . . ħnaqpaite: the passage is not clear; but the sense of the Phl. Vers. 'I destroy the love of sorceresses [the worship of idols]'

may perhaps best be followed. The dat. *yahmāi* is probably used in a final sense with the subjunctive, though in Vd. 1.18 *varənm yim capru.gaošəm yahmāi zayata praētaonō* it is apparently local.

Vd. 19.6.

pourušašpake pušrō: Pouruhaspa, the father of Zoroaster, is often mentioned in the Avesta. The name of Zoroaster's mother, according to the tradition (Bund. 32.10, et al.), was Dugheda, though it happens not to occur in the extant texts of the Avesta itself; but it is found in an Av. fragment from the *Īādhökht Nask*, see West in *S.B.E.* vol. xxxvii. p. 483.

vadažanō: see note by West, *Phl. Texts Translated*, *S.B.E.* vols. xviii. p. 217; xxiv. p. 103; xxxvii. p. 212 N. 5.

Vd. 19.7.

hē . . vavuhīm daēnaqm: here *hē* (dat. gen. sg. = acc. sg.) anticipates *daēnaqm*, cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.

nōiŋ . . vī.vrvīsyāŋ: 'not though etc.' The subjunctive *vī.vrvīsyāŋ* here denotes concession. On the singular number of the verb, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4); and for *uštānm* (acc. nom.), cf. *Gr.* § 937.

Vd. 19.8.

kāna zaya hukərətəvhō: the grammar here, as in par. 9, is corrupt; it is not worth while to try to defend it by any forced explanation. The epithet *hukərətəvhō* (pl.), and probably also *asti vahīštəm* (par. 9), may well be regarded as gloss.

mana dāma anrō: the acc. *dāma* depends upon *vanāi*. For the collocation *mana . . anrō* see preceding note, and cf. *Gr.* §§ 911, 903.

Vd. 19.9.

mana zaya asti vahīštəm: see note on par. 8 above.

dapaŋ . . fradaβən: i. e. Ormazd made the weapons; his ministers, the Amshaspands, delivered them to Zoroaster.

zrūne akarane: on the agreement see *Gr.* § 992 N. 2.

VOCABULARY.

ORDER OF LETTERS

FOR VOCABULARY.

1	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>o</i>		
2	<i>ā</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ū</i>	<i>ō</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ō</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>ç</i>
—————								
3	<i>k</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>j</i>			<i>v</i>	<i>ç</i>
4	<i>c</i>		<i>j</i>					
5	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>ł</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>ñ</i>	
6	<i>p</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>w</i>		<i>m</i>		
—————								
7	<i>y</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>v</i>					
—————								
8	<i>s</i>	<i>š</i>	<i>š</i>	<i>š</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>ž</i>		
—————								
9	<i>h</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>h</i>					

In the alphabetic arrangement no distinction is made between *š*, *š*,
nor between *hv*, *hv*.

VOCABULARY.

(For Explanations and Abbreviations see p. 36.)

Av. \bar{u} *a*.

- ī a-*, *an-* (before vowels): neg. prefix 'un-'.—Cf. *afrazaīnti-*, *anāpa-*.
[Skt. *a-*, *an-*; Old P. *a-*; Phl. *a-*, *an-*]
- z a* (vbl. prefix and postpos.), see under *ā*.
- aīyhimana-*, see under \sqrt{z} *ah-*.
- aīyhc*, *aīyhwā* etc., see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.
- aīpyejah-* (from *ī a* + *īpyejah-*): adj. 'incorruptible'.—*aīpyejanhō* nom. pl. m. *Ys.* 26.3 (epithet of Amesha Spentas).
[Phl. Vers. has *asēj-hōmand*; Nar. has *amrytumant-*]
- ainika-*: sb. m. 'face'.—*Yt.* 14.9.—Cf. also *paršvanika-*.
[Skt. *ānika-*; Phl. *ēnik* (Horn)]
- aīniḍaḡ* (from *ī a* + *iḍaḡ*): adv. 'elsewhere'.—*Ys.* 57.33 'both here and elsewhere'.
- aīpi*: (1) adv. 'also, too'; (2) vbl. prefix; (3) prep. w. acc. 'unto, upon'.—*Ys.* 57.33; *Yt.* 14.13.—See also under $\sqrt{spā}$.—[Skt. *āpi*; Old P. *āpiy*]
- aībi*, see under *aīwi* (*Gr.* § 83, 4).
- aībiš* (? perhaps from *aībi* + $\sqrt{iš}$, cf. Skt. *gav-iš*, *paśu-iš*): vbl. adj. 'desiring'.—*Vd.* 3.24, see note ad loc. Otherwise *aībiš* must here be taken prepositionally, i. e. *aībiš taḡ* ... *aībiš taḡ* 'in this case ... in that case'. Uncertain.
- aīwi*, *aībi*: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'to unto, over'; (2) prep. same.
[Skt. *abhi*; Old P. *abiy*; Phl. *af-*; New P. *af-*, *aw-*]
- aīwi.tacina-* (from *aīwi* + \sqrt{tac}): adj. 'running upon, attacking'.—*Yt.* 14.11.
- aīwiḍāna-* (from *aīwi* + $\sqrt{dā}$): sb. m. 'bridle, halter'.—Cf. *zaranyō-* *aīwiḍāna-*.—[Cf. Skt. *abhidhānī-* 'halter']
- aīwi.varəna-* (from *aīwi* + *və*): sb. n. 'covering'.—*Vd.* 6.51, in the loose compound *raocā.aīwi.varəna* acc. pl. n. (*hē* = *azdbiš*) 'clothed only with the sunlight' (lit. 'having light as covering').

- aⁱwiṣastar-* (from *aⁱwi* + √*had-*, cf. *Gr.* § 754, 1): sb. m. 'a rider, one who bestrides'. — *aⁱwiṣasta* nom. sg. *Ys.* 11.2.
- aⁱwi.ṣōitan-* (from *aⁱwi* + *ṣōitan-* from √*ṣi-*): sb. m. 'peasant, dweller'. — *aⁱwi.ṣōiṇe* dat. sg. *Vd.* 3.24.
- aⁱwiṣhuta-* (from *aⁱwi* + *huta-* from √*hu-*, cf. *Gr.* § 752, 2): pass. ptepl. as adj. 'extracted, prepared'. — *Ys.* 11.3 note.
- aⁱwyāḥṣṭar-* (from *aⁱwi* + *aḥṣtar-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from √*aḥṣ-* q. v.): sb. m. 'overseer, guardian'. — *Ys.* 57.15.
- aⁱwyāḥṣṭra-* (from *aⁱwi* + *aḥṣtra-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from √*aḥṣ-* q. v.): sb. n. 'overseeing, guardianship'. — *Yt.* 5.6.
- aⁱwyāma-* (from *aⁱwi* + *ama-*, *Gr.* § 52 c): adj. 'exceeding strong'. — *Ys.* 26.3.
- a^uruṣa-*: adj. 'white'. — *Ys.* 57.27; *Yt.* 5.7; *Yt.* 14.9.
[Cf. *Skt.* *aruṣá-* 'reddish'; *Phl.* *arūs*]
- a^urvaḥa-* (from *1 a* + **rvaḥa-*): sb. m. 'enemy'. — *Ys.* 57.26.
- a^urvaṇṭ-* (from √*ar-*): adj. 'swift, valiant, gallant'. — sb. m. 'gallant warriors, gallant chargers' (steeds). — *Ys.* 11.2; *Ys.* 57.27; *Yt.* 5.132; *Yt.* 5.7. — [*Skt.* *árvaṇṭ-*; *Phl.* *arvaṇḍ*; *New P.* *arvaṇḍ*]
- aṣta-*: demonstr. pron. (*Gr.* § 417 decl.) 'this'. — *Yt.* 5.132; *Yt.* 14.13; *Vd.* 6.46 seq. — [*Skt.* *ṣtá-*; *Old P.* *aita-*; *Phl.* *ṣ, ṣtar*]
- aṣtaḍa* (from *aṣtaḥ* + postpos. *a*): adv. 'then, thereupon'. — *Vd.* 6.46, 47.
- aṣpra-*: sb. n. perhaps 'fire-wood' (√*id-* = *Skt.* √*idh-* 'burn', cf. *Av.* *aśma-*. If so, compare with *Av.* *aṣpraṣāti*, *hamiḍṣāti* — *Yt.* 13.105, *Skt.* *samit-pāni-* 'pupil with fire-wood in his hand'. Otherwise, possibly 'instruction' (?) *ā* + √*i-*, cf. *Skt.* *upa* + √*i-*.
- aṣpraṣāti-* (from *aṣpra-* + *ṣāti-*): sb. n. 'teacher'. — *Ys.* 26.7, 8.
[*Phl.* *aṣpraṣ*; *New P.* *herbad*]
- aṣrya-* (from *aṣpra-*): sb. m. 'disciple'. — *Ys.* 26.7, 8.
[*Phl.* V. has *hāviṣṭ*; *Nar.* *śiṣya-*]
- aṣni*, see under √*i-*.
- aṣm* (stems *a-*, *i-*, *ima-*, *ana-*): demonstr. pron. 'this', *Gr.* § 422 decl. — *Ys.* 11.5 etc. — [*Skt.* *ayám*]
- aṣva-*: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 369) 'one'. — *Yt.* 5.5. — [*Old P.* *aiva-*; *Phl.* *ṣv, ṣvak*]
- aṣṣma-* (from √*2 iṣ-*): sb. m. 'wrath, Fury' (personified). — *Aeshma* *Daeva*, the Demon of Wrath, opponent of *Sraosha*; the *Asmodeus* of the *Apocrypha* (*Tobit* iii.8, 17). — *Ys.* 57.10, 25, 32.
[*Phl.* *ḥeṣm, aṣm*; *New P.* *ḥaṣm*]
- aoi*, see under *avi*.
- aoḥta*, see under √*aoj-*.
- √*aoj-*: vb. cl. 2 'speak, say'. — *aohta* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 90)
• *Ys.* 11.8; *Vd.* 3.26, 28 (gnomic).

- aojavhvant-* (from *aojah-*): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.11.—[Skt. *ōjasvant-*]
aojah-: sb. n. 'strength'.—adj. 'strong'.—*aojō* acc. sg. n. (subst.) Yt. 14.12;
aojō nom. sg. m. (adj. *Gr.* § 341) Ys. 57.10.
 [Skt. *ōjas-*; Phl. *ōj*]
aojišta- (superl. to *aojah-*, or *ujra-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'strongest'.
 [Skt. *ōjiṣṭha-*]
akarana- (from *ī a + k-*): adj. 'boundless'.—Vd. 19.9 (see under *zrvan-*).
akaršta- (from *ī a + karšta-* q. v.): adj. 'unplowed'.—Vd. 3.24.
√ aḥš-: vb. 'see'.—+ *aīwi* 'oversee, regard' (form causat.).—Cf. *aīvyā-*
ḥštar-.—[Cf. Skt. *īkṣ-*; *akṣi-* 'eye']
ajā-: adj. 'evil, harmful'.—sb. n. 'evil, calamity'.—Ys. 57.14 (nom. pl.
 subst.).—[Skt. *aghā-*; cf. New P. *āk*]
√ avh-, see under *√ 2 ah-*.
avhu-, *ahū-* (from *√ 1 ah-*): sb. m. (1) 'being, life, spirit'; (2) 'world'
 (i. e. all that is).—*ahūm* acc. sg. 'spirit' Ys. 26.4 (see note);
vīspəm ahūm 'all life' i. e. the world Ys. 57.16; *avūhe* dat. sg.
 Yt. 5.1; *avhēuš* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 981) Ys. 57.25; *ahūya* dat. du.
 Ys. 57.25.—Cf. also *ahūm.mōrōnc-*.—[Skt. *āsū-*; Phl. *ahū*]
avra- (prob. from *√ 2 ah-*): adj. 'evil, bad'.—Esp. *avra mānyu* 'the
 Evil Spirit, Ahriman'.—Ys. 57.17,32; Vd. 19.5,6,8,9.
aḍa (from *a*, *Gr.* § 436): adv. 'then, so'.—Ys. 57.25,26.
 [Skt. *ādha*; Old P. *adā*]
aḍāitya- (from *ī a + ḍāitya-*): adj. 'unlawful'.—Vsp. 15.1.
aḍāḥ (from *aḍa + aḥ*): adv. 'thereupon, afterwards'.—Vd. 6.50.
aḥ (from *a*, *Gr.* § 431): adv. 'then, but, and'.—*aḥca* Ys. 57.10.—Cf. also *aḍāḥ*.
an-, see under *ī a*.
ī ana, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.
z ana: (1) prep. w. acc. 'along, upon'; (2) vbl. prefix, *Gr.* § 733, 5.—
 Cf. *ana.mana-*.
anaīwi.vārōṇti- (from *ī a + aīwi + vārōṇti-* q. v.): adj. 'out of the rain'
 (lit. 'not having rain').—Vd. 6.50.
anapiṣṭa- (from *ī a + apiṣṭa-*): adj. 'without interruption'.—Vsp. 15.2
 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains as not interrupted by falling asleep).
anapyūḥḍa- (from *ī a + apyūḥḍa-*): adj. 'without addition'.—Vsp. 15.2
 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains the addition to be the insertion
 of some other Av. text in the midst of the recital).
ana.mana- (from *z ana + √ man-*): adj. 'devoted'.—Yt. 5.8.
anavavhabdāmnā- (from *ī a + √ habdā-* q. v.): ptepl. adj. 'never sleep-
 ing'.—Ys. 57.16 (bis).
anāpa- (from *ī a + 1 ap-*): adj. 'without water'.—sb. m. 'a desert'.—
 Vd. 3.23.—[Phl. *anāp*; New P. *nāb* 'pure, unmixed' (Horn)]

- anāhita-* (from *īa* + *āhita-* q. v.): adj. 'undefiled'.—Esp. nomen propr. f. *Arđvī Sārā Anāhitā* ('the high, powerful, undefiled goddess'), **Ανάτις*.—Yt. 5.1 seq., see note.—[Old P. *anahata-*]
- anu:* (1) adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 733).—(2) prep. w. acc. 'along, after', *Gr.* § 735.—[Skt. *ānu*; Old P. *anuv*]
- anu.pōiṣwa-* (from *anu-* + *√pi-* q. v.): adj. 'pursuing'.—Yt. 14.15.
- anuyamna-* (from *īa* + *uyamna-* q. v.): ptcpl. adj. 'not wanting'.—sb. n. 'a surplus'.—Vsp. 15.1 note.
- anusah-* (from *īa* + *usah-*): adj. 'unwilling'.—*anusō* acc. sg. n. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) Ys. 57.18.
- anya-*: pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'another, else'.—Vd. 3.29.
[Skt. *anyā-*; Old P. *aniya-*; Phl. (*h*)*an*]
- añtarṣ:* adv., prep. 'within, between'.
[Skt. *antār*; Old P. *a(n)tar*; Phl. *andarg*; New P. *andar*]
- añtarṣ.naēma-* (from *aṣ* + *nṣ*): sb. n. 'the inside'.—*añtarṣ.naēmaṣ* (*Gr.* § 731.4) Ys. 57.21.
- ap-*, *āp-*: sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 286) 'water'.—Yt. 5.3 etc.; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.46 seq.; Vd. 19.5.—[Skt. *ap-*; Old P. *ap-*; Phl. *āp*; New P. *āb*]
- √ap-*, *āp-*: vb. cl. 1, 8, 10 'reach, overtake'.—*apayēñti* pres. indic. act. Ys. 57.29; *āpñte* pass. (*Gr.* § 578) Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *āp-*]
- apa:* adv., vbl. prefix 'away, forth', *Gr.* §§ 733, 735.—[Skt. *āpa*; Old P. *apaṣ*]
- apajžāra-* (from *apa* + *√jžar-*): sb. m. 'outlet'.—Yt. 5.4, 5.
- apanōtṣma-*: superl. adj. 'highest, supreme'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.4. Apparently *apanōtṣma-* is formed from *apana-* pf. ptcpl. mid. *√ap-*, *āp-* = Skt. *apānā-*; hence, 'having reached the most, highest, supreme'; construed also with abl. Ys. 57.4. So Geldner.
- apiṣṣūta-* (from *aṣpi* + *√ṣu-*): ptcpl. adj. 'interrupted'.—Cf. *anapiṣṣūta-*.
- apupra-* (from *īa* + *pṣ*): adj. 'childless'.—Vd. 3.24.—[Skt. *apūtra-*]
- apṣrṣnāyūka-* (from *īa* + *pṣrṣna* + *āyu-*): sb. m. 'youth'.—Ys. 26.9.
[Phl. *apṣrnāik*; New P. *burnā*]
- apyūhḍa-* (from *aṣpi* + *uḥḍa-* q. v.): adj. 'intercalated'.—Cf. *anapyūhḍa-*.
- afrazañti-* (from *īa* + *frṣ*): adj. 'without offspring'.—Ys. 11.1, 3.
- afsmān-*: sb. n. 'measure, metre'.—Cf. *asmanivañt-*.
[Phl. Vers. has *patmān* 'measure'; Nar. has *pramāna-*]
- afsmānivañt-* (from *afsmān-*): adj. 'metrical'.—*afsmānivañ* 'the metrical parts' acc. pl. n. (*Gr.* § 292) Ys. 57.8 note.
- ama-*: sb. m. 'strength'.—Ys. 57.3, 23; Yt. 14.2, 3; Yt. 14.7, 9 ('Strength', personified).—[Skt. *āma-*]
- amavañt-* (from *ama-*, *Gr.* § 292 b. dcln.): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.10; Vsp. 15.3; Yt. 14.12.—Fem. *amavañti* nom. sg. Yt. 5.3.—Superl. *amavastmō* Yt. 14.3.—[Skt. *āmavant-*; Phl. *amāvand*]

amərətāl- (from *ī a + √ mar-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'immortality, Ameretat'.

One of the Amesha Spentas, and always mentioned in connection with *Haurvatāt* q. v. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 38.—*Ys.* 57.24.

[Phl. *amurdāt*]

aməša- (form **amarta-* from *√ mar-*, *Gr.* § 163): adj. 'immortal'. *Esp.*

Aməša Spənta, the Amshaspands, *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 32.—

Ys. 26.3; *Ys.* 57.2 (acc. pl.), 6,8,12,23; *Vd.* 19.9.

[Skt. *amṛta-*; cf. Phl. *amšōspanū*; New P. *amšāspanū*]

aya, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

ayavha- (from *ayah-* q. v., *Gr.* § 344): sb. n. 'iron'.—*ayavhake* gen. sg.

(*Gr.* § 980) *Ys.* 11.7.—[Skt. *āyasā-*]

ayavhaēna- (from *ayah-* q. v., cf. *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of iron'.—

subst. n. 'iron'.—*Vd.* 6.46.—[Phl. *asīnīn*; New P. *āhanīn*]

ayar-, *ayan-* (decln. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337): sb. n. 'day'.—*Ys.* 57.17,31.

ayarə.bara- (from *ayar-* + *bar-*): sb. m. 'day's journey'.—*Yt.* 5.4.

ayah-: sb. n. 'metal, iron'.—Cf. *ayavhaēna-*, *ayavha-*.

[Skt. *āyas-*; Phl. *asīn*; New P. *āhan*]

ayqn-, see under *ayar-*.

√ ar-: vb. cl. 5 'go, move, come (as fortune)'.—+ *us ... frā* 'bestow,

allot'.—+ *paīti* 'advance, attack'.—*us.frəwənaoŋ* (*Gr.*

§ 569) *Ys.* 11.4.—Cf. also *paīti.arən-*.—[Skt. *ar-*, *ṛ-*]

arəpəwya- (from *ī a + rə*): adj. 'ill-ordered, improper'.—*Vsp.* 15.1.

arədu-: adj. 'high, exalted'.—Fem. *ardvō*, epithet of Anāhita q. v.—

Yt. 5.1.—[Cf. Skt. *ārdhvā-*, *Gr.* § 48.]

arədra-: adj. 'generous, giving gifts'.—*Yt.* 5.132.

arəza-: sb. m. 'battle'.—*Ys.* 57.12.—[Cf. New P. *razm* (Horn)]

aršō, *arəšō*: adv. 'right, truly'.—Cf. *aršuhda-*, *aršti-*.

aršan-: adj. 'male, virile'.—*aršānō*, *aršānahe* (a-decln., *Gr.* § 310), *aršnō*

gen. sg. m. *Vd.* 3.24; *Yt.* 14.7,15; *aršnuqm* gen. pl. m. *Yt.* 5.2,5;

Yt. 14.12.—[Cf. Skt. *ṛṣa-bhā-*]

aršuhda- (from *arš + wə*): adj. 'rightly spoken'.—*obyasca* abl. pl. m.

Yt. 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.

aršti- (fr. *aršō*, cf. *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'rectitude, Arshti' (Loyalty).—*Ys.* 57.33.

ī ava-: demonstr. pron. stem (*Gr.* § 432) 'that'.—*Ys.* 26.2; *Ys.* 57.29;

Yt. 5.7; *Yt.* 14.12.

[Old P. *ava-*; Phl. *ō*, *avo* (?); New P. *ū* (*au*)]

zavā: adv., vbl. prefix 'to, down to, upon, in'.

[Skt. *āva*; Old P. *ava* (in *ava-stā-*); Phl. *ō-*]

avaša (from *ī ava-*): adv. 'thus, so'.—*Yt.* 14.7 seq.

avant- (from *ī ava-*): demonstr. deriv. (*Gr.* § 441) 'that, such'.—*haca*

avathyō stəwəbyō dat. abl. pl. *Yt.* 5.132.—[Phl. *hāvand*]

avavant- (from 1 *ava-*): pron. adj. 'such, so great'.—*avavānti* nom. sg. f.

Yt. 5.3.—[Phl. *avāvand*]

avašata, see under *√vaš-*.

avazāite, see under *√vaz-*.

avah-: sb. n. 'help'.—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *avas-*]

avānti, *avāin*, see under *√i-*.

avi, *ovi* (cf. *avi*): (1) adv., vbl. prefix.—(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., gen. 'to, unto'.—As adv. Vd. 3.25.—As prep. w. acc. Ys. 57.23,24;

Yt. 5.3,4,132; w. gen. Vd. 6.46,47.

√as-: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 566) 'reach, attain'.—Cf. *asah-*.—[Skt. *aś-*]

asan-: sb. m. 'stone'.—*asānāzva* (stem *asāna-*, *Gr.* § 309) loc. pl. Vd. 6.51, see note.

[Skt. *āsan-*; Old P. *āpan-*; Phl. *sang*; New P. *sang*]

asaya: adj. 'shadowless' (epithet of Sraosha's divine horses).—Ys. 57.27, see note.—[Skt. *achāyā-*, *Gr.* § 17]

asah- (from *√as-*): sb. m. 'place, space'.—Cf. *mainivasah-*.

[Cf. Skt. *āsā-*]

asāra-: sb. m. 'bristle' (?), cf. Lat. *aculeus* (Geldner).—Cf. *tiži.asūra-*.

ast-: sb. m. 'bone'.—*asta* nom. pl. Vd. 19.7; *azdbiš*, *azd̄bīš* instr. general pl. (*Gr.* §§ 229, 944) Vd. 6.49; *astam* gen. pl. Vd. 6.46,47.

[Cf. Skt. *asthān-*, *āsthi-*; Phl. *ast*; New P. *astah*]

astvant- (from *ast-*, *Gr.* § 857): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 291 b) 'corporeal, material' (epithet of *anhu-*, *gaēpā-*).—Fem. *astvānti-*.—Ys. 57.16,24,25;

Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44,47,49.

[Cf. Skt. *asthavānt-*, *asthimant-*]

aspa-: sb. m. 'horse'.—Fem. *aspā-* 'mare'.—Ys. 11.1,2; Ys. 57.28; Yt. 14.9.—On *aspāhe aštraya* see under *aštrā-*.

[Skt. *āsva-*; Old P. *aspa-*; Phl. *asp*; New P. *asb*]

aspō.staoyah- (from *av* + *stō*): adj. 'stouter than a horse'.—*bāzava* *aspō.staoyehiš* nom. pl. f. Yt. 5.7.

aš-: intensive prefix w. adjs.—Cf. *aš.aojah-*, *aš.tāzu-*.

aša- (for *arta-* from *√ar-*, *Gr.* § 163): sb. n. 'right, righteousness, Asha, Righteousness' (personified). See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34.—*ašāf haca* 'in accordance with Righteousness'; *ašāhe ratām* 'the master of R.'; *ašāhe gaēpā* 'the Household of Faith'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.2,4,17; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—Cf. also *aša vahišta*.

[Skt. *ṛtā-*; Old P. *arta-*; Phl. *ahlav*]

ašavan-, *ašaon-*, *ašāun-* (from *aša-*): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 313) 'righteous' (of persons), 'sacred, holy' (of things).—Fem. *ašaonī-*.—This word corresponds to the Biblical use of 'righteous, godly' in the Psalms. Its opposite is *dragvant-*, *drvant-* q. v. See *Gr.*

Introd. p. xxv § 34.—*ašavanō* nom. pl. m. 'pure creatures' Ys. 11.1; *ašāunam* gen. pl. Ys. 26.1; etc.—[Skt. *ṛtāvan-*]

aša-vahišta (from *a° + v°*): sb. n. 'Asha Vahishta' (Best Righteousness), one of the Amesha Spentas. See under *aša-*—*ašm vahištəm* nom. sg. n. Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *artavahišt, ašavahišt*; New P. *ardibehišt*]

aš.aojah- (from *aš + aojah-*): adj. 'most strong'.—Ys. 57.15.

aš-i- (for *arti-* from *√ar-*, Gr. § 163): sb. f. (1) 'piety, virtue'; (2) 'grace, favor, blessing'; (3) 'Ashi Vanuhi' (incarnation of Piety and its resulting blessings).—Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.3.

[Cf. Phl. *ardišvang*]

aštrā- (from *√az-*, cf. Gr. § 166): sb. f. 'goad, whip'.—Esp. *aspape aštrā* a horse-goad, or whip used in connection with the *sraošō-carana* (q. v.) in religious castigation.—Vd. 6.48, see note.

[Skt. *āštrā-*; Phl. *aštr*]

aš.bāzu- (from *aš + b°*): adj. 'having strong fore-legs' (of camel).—*aš.bāzūš* nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 265) Yt. 14.12.

ašya- (from *aša-*, *aši-*): adj. 'righteous, pious, blessed' (epithet of Sraoša).—Ys. 57.2 (*ašīm* acc.), 3, 4, 13, 14, 25, 26, 33, 34.—[Phl. *ahli*]

√az-: vb. cl. 1 'drive'.—+*upa* 'strike, inflict blows' (in religious castigation, see *upāzana-*).—*upāzōišt* pres. opt. act. 3 sg. Vd. 6.48.

[Skt. *aj-*]

azāta- (from *1 a + zāta-* q. v.): adj. 'unborn'.—Ys. 26.6.—[Skt. *ajāta-*]

azəm: pron. 1st pers. (dcln. Gr. § 386) 'I'.—*azəm yō haomō* 'I who [am] Haoma' Ys. 11.3; cf. Yt. 5.6 etc.

[Skt. *ahām*; Old P. *adam*; Phl. *am, -m* (encl.); New P. *man, -ni* (encl.)]

azdbīš, see under *ast-*.

√1 ah-: vb. cl. 2 (conj. Gr. § 530 seq.) 'be'.—*ahmi* Ys. 11.3; Yt. 14.3; *ahi* Vd. 19.6; *asti* Ys. 57.14, 25; Yt. 5.3; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 6.47; Vd. 19.9; *avhən* pret. 3 pl. Yt. 5.7; *astā* imperat. Vsp. 15.2.—Cf. also *hātqm*.

[Skt. 1 *as-*; Old P. *ah-*; cf. Phl. *hast*; New P. *am, i, ast*]

√2 ah-: vb. cl. 1, 4 (pass.) 'throw, dart'.—*a'vghimanayā* pres. pass. ptepl. (see *hvasta-*) Ys. 57.28.—[Skt. 2 *as-*]

1 ahu-, see under *avhu-*.

2 ahu-: sb. m. 'lord'.—Cf. *ahura*.

ahuna- (from *ahu-*, Gr. § 848): sb. m. 'the Ahuna Vairya'. One of the sacred formulas or prayers, and so named from its initial words *yaḥā ahū vairyo*. See Gr. Introd. p. xviii § 13.—Ys. 57.22; Vd. 19.10.

ahura- (from *ahu-*, Gr. § 853): sb. m. (1) 'lord'; (2) 'Lord, Ahura Mazda' (cf. *mazdāh-*), the supreme god Ormazd. See Gr. Introduction p. xxiv § 31.—Ys. 11.4, et passim.

[Skt. *āsura-*; Old P. *aura-*; Phl. *aūharmazd*, *hormazd*;
New P. *hormuzd*]

ahura dāta- (from *a° + I dāta-*): adj. 'created by Ahura'.—Yt. 5.132;
Yt. 14.1 seq.

ahurō.ḥkaēṣa- (from *a° + ḥ°*): adj. 'belonging to the faith of Ahura'.
—Yt. 5.1.

ahūm.mərənc- (from *I ahū-* + *Vmarc-*, Gr. § 877a): adj. 'world-destroying'.—Ys. 57.15.

ahmāi, *°māḥ*, *°mya*, see under *aəm*, Gr. § 422.

Av. *ā*.

ā, *a*: (1) adv., vbl. prefix 'hither, unto, in'; (2) prep. and encl. postpos. w. acc., abl., gen., loc. 'up to, in'.—Ys. 11.7; Ys. 26.10; Ys. 57.33 (*yeyhād-a*). See also *ādahyu-* etc.

[Skt. *ā*; Old P. *ā*; Phl. *ā*; New P. *ā*]

āaḥ (from *a-*, Gr. § 431): adv. 'then' (lit. 'from that').—Ys. 11.8; Yt. 14.1 etc.—Ys. 11.1,6 'but'.—[Skt. *āi*]

āi: interj. w. voc. 'O'.—Ys. 57.25; Vd. 19.9.—As particle (?) 'indeed' Vd. 3.23.—[Skt. *āi*; Phl. *āi*; New P. *āi*]

ātar-: sb. m. (dcln. Gr. § 331) 'fire'.—*āp̄rasca* gen. sg. Vsp. 15.3.

[Phl. *ātōr*; New P. *ādar*, *ātaš*]

āḥṣnū- (from *ā + zānu-*, Gr. §§ 77 N. 1, 889): adj. 'knee-high'.—Ys. 57.6 (Phl.Vers. has *cand jānuk*).—[Cf. Skt. *abhi-jñu-*]

āp̄ravan- (from *ātar-*): sb. m. (dcln. Gr. § 313 N. 1 b) 'priest'. Designation of the highest caste in the Avesta. See also under *raḥadštār-*, *vastrya fšuyant-*.—Yt. 11.6.

[Cf. Skt. *ātharvan-*; Phl. *āsarvan*; New P. *ātorbān-*]

āp̄ritīm (from *ā + p̄ritya-*, Gr. §§ 375, 731): adv. 'thrice'.—Ys. 57.31.

ādahyu- (from *ā + dahyu-*): adj. 'in this country'.—Ys. 26.9.

ādu-: sb. m. 'spring, stream'. So rendered if Phl.Vers. be read as *jūy* 'spring', cf. Av. *ādavō* (Gr. § 19) Yt. 8.29; otherwise Phl.Vers. is read as *jān* 'life'.—Cf. *ādū.frādana-*.

ādū.frādāna- (from *ādu-* + *fr°*): adj. 'increasing the springs'.—Yt. 5.1.

āp̄-, see under *ap̄-*.

āfəntē, see under *Vap̄-*.

āfrivacah- (from *āfrī-* + *v°*): adj. 'speaking words of benediction (malediction)'. According to the Phl.Vers. this word *āfr°*, like

zavañti, may be used of cursing as well as of blessing.—*āfri-vacavhō* nom. pl. m. Ys. 11.1.

āfrī- (from *√fri-* q. v.): sb. f. ‘benediction (malediction)’.—Cf. *āfri-vacah-* (*āfriti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *āprī-*; cf. New P. *āfrīn*]

āb̄ya, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

āmanavha- (from *ā* + *manah-*): sb. n. ‘eagerness, ardor’.—Yt. 14.12.

āyapta- (from *ā* + *√ap-*): sb. n. ‘reward, boon’.—Yt. 5.132.

[Phl. *āyāft*; cf. New P. *yāftan*]

āyu-: sb. n. ‘age’.—Cf. *ap̄v̄nāyūkā-*.—[Skt. *āyú-*]

ārmaiti (from *√ar-* + *maiti-* q. v.): sb. f. ‘harmony, Concord, Armaiti’ (Genius of the Earth), one of the Amesha Spentas. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 36.—*sp̄n̄ta ārmaitiṣ* Ys. 57.24.

[Skt. *arāmati*; Phl. *sp̄nd-armat*; New P. *sfend-armat*]

āsista-, see under *āsu-*.

āsu-: adj. (compar. *Gr.* § 365) ‘swift’.—*ās̄m* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11.—Compar. *āsyavha* nom. du. m. Ys. 57.28.—Superl. *āsistam* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.13.

[Skt. *āsú-*, *āsīṣṭha-*]

āzaiñti- (from *√2zan-*): sb. f. ‘understanding, explanation’. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xii § 3.—Cf. *maf.āzaiñti-*, *pouru.āzaiñti-*.

[Cf. Phl. *zand*]

√āh-, *iṣ-* (q. v.): vb. cl. 3 ‘seek diligently’, e. g. *iṣ̄v̄v̄hazta* Yt. 19.53.—Cf. *paityāsti-*, *√1iṣ-*.

āhita-: adj. ‘defiled’.—Cf. *anāhitā-* (*āhiti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *asita-*]

āhāiri- (from *ahura-*, *Gr.* §§ 825 d, 20): adj. ‘of Ahura’.—*āhāriṣ fraṣnō*, *āhāriṣ fkaṣō* Ys. 57.24.—[Cf. Skt. *āsuri-*]

āhāirya- (from *ahura-*, *Gr.* §§ 825 d, 20): adj. ‘lordly, belonging to Ahura’.—Ys. 26.3 (of Amesha Spentas).

Av. 3 i.

i-: dem. pron. stem, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

√i-: vb. cl. 2 ‘go, come’.—+*ava* ‘come down’.—+*fra* .. *ava* ‘attain to, descry’.—*aēti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *yō h̄ṣapriṣva avāti* ‘when he goes to his females’ (of male covering the female) Yt. 14.12; *fravāti* ‘he descries’ (cf. Skt. *prati* .. *ava* .. *i* ‘erreichen’) Yt. 14.13; *yeñti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. (*Gr.* § 65 exmpl.) Ys. 57.23; *aēni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27 note.—[Skt. *i-*; Old P. *i-*]

iḥyejah-: sb. n. ‘distress, corruption’.—*iḥyej̄* nom. pl. Ys. 57.14.

[Skt. *tyājas-*; Phl. *sej*; cf. New P. *sej*]

iḍa (from *i-*): adv. 'here'.—Ys. 26.2,6; Vsp. 15.1,2 'now' (i. e. at this point, Skt. *ihá* 2; so Angl. Sax. *hēr*); Vd. 3.24 *ida carāti* 'just so, the maiden' (lit. here i. e. in this special case); Vd. 3.27,29.

[Skt. *ihá*; Old P. *iḍā*]

iḍaḥ (from *iḍa*): adv. 'here'.—*iḍaḥca* Ys. 57.33 (bis).

iḥ (from *i-*): strengthening particle, *Gr.* § 397.—[Skt. *id*]

ima-: dem. pron. stem, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

[Skt. *imá-*; Old P. *ima-*; New P. *im°*]

Ṽirīḥ-: vb. cl. 4 'die'.—+ *para* 'perish'.—*irista-*, *para.irista-* 'dead' pass. ptepl. Ys. 26.7,11; Vd. 6.44,46,49; *irīḥiḥuḥqm* pf. act. ptepl. gen. pl. Ys. 26.6.

irista-, see under *Ṽirīḥ-*.

irīḥiḥuḥqm, see under *Ṽirīḥ-*.

isaḥ.vāstra-: nomen propr. m. 'Isatvastra'—oldest son of Zoroaster, and according to tradition the founder of the priestly caste.—Ys. 26.5.—[Phl. *isatvatar-*]

ṼIiḥ- (see also *Ṽāh-*, *iḥ-*): vb. cl. 6 'seek, desire petere'.—+ *paṭi* 'busy one's self with' (worship).—*paṭiḥata* pres. imperat. act. 2 pl. Ys. 57.13; *iḥto* pass. ptepl. nom. sg. m. Vsp. 15.2.

[Skt. *iḥ-*]

Ṽ2iḥ-: vb. cl. 4 'send, drive'.—Cf. *aḥma-*.—[Skt. 2 *iḥ-*; Old P. *iḥ-*]

Av. 𐬀 𐬀.

īm, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

Av. 𐬀 u.

uḥḍa- (from *Ṽvac-*, pass. ptepl. w. *tha*, *Gr.* § 77 N. 3): adj. 'spoken'.—subst. n. 'word'.—Cf. *anapyūḥda-*.—[Skt. *ukthá-*]

uḥra-: adj. 'mighty'.—Cf. *aojiḥta-* (superl.).—[Skt. *ugrá-*]

uta-: conj. 'and'.—*uta ... uta* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1,3; Yt. 14.2.

[Skt. *utá*; Old P. *utā*; Phl. *u*; New P. *u*]

upa-: (1) adv., vbl. prefix.—(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., dat. 'to, upon, on'.—With acc. Yt. 14.13; w. dat. Vd. 3.25.

[Skt. *úpa*; Old P. *upā*; New P. *ba*, *bah*]

upaṭiri (cf. *upa*): prep. 'above'.—With acc. Vd. 6.50; Yt. 14.7,9 note.

[Skt. *upāri*; Old P. *upariy*; Phl. *apar*; New P. *bar*]

upaṭiri.naēmā- (from *u° + n°*): sb. n. 'upper side, top'.—Vd. 6.50 note.

upavhacayeni, see under *Ṽhac-*.

upara- (from *upa*): adj. 'superior'.—Cf. *uparatāt-*.—[Cf. Skt. *úpara-*]

- u^{paratāt-}* (from *u^{para-}*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'superiority', esp. Victorious Superiority (*vana^{nti} u^{paratāt-}*), Genius of Victory.—*Ys.* 57.33.—[Cf. Skt. *u^{parātāt-}*]
- u^{pūzāna-}* (from *u^{pa-}* + *√^{az-}*): sb. n. 'blow, stripe'.—Technical expression for stroke or stripe inflicted upon the body, as a religious castigation to remove sin.—*Vd.* 6.48 note.
- u^{fyemi-}*, see under *√^{vap-}*.
- u^{yamna-}*, see under *√^{ā-}*.
- u^{rvapa-}* (from *√^{2 var-}*, *Gr.* § 793 N. 2): sb. m. 'friend'.—Cf. *u^{rvapa-}*.
- u^{rvan-}* (dissyl., prob. *u^{ruvan-}*, from *√^{2 var-}*, *Gr.* §§ 191, 314): sb. m. 'soul', or that faculty in man which gives freedom of will to choose good or evil.—*Ys.* 26.4,7,11 note.
[Phl. *rābān*; New P. *ruvān*]
- u^{rvant-}* (prob. from *√^{1 var-}*, *Gr.* § 191): adj. ...?, epithet of camel.—*Yt.* 14.11 (cf. *Vd.* 22.10; *Yt.* 14.19).
- u^{rvarā-}*: sb. f. 'tree, plant'.—*Vd.* 3.23; *Vd.* 6.46,47.
[Cf. Skt. *u^{rvārā-}*; Phl. *u^{rvar-}*]
- √^{u^{rvvis-}}*: vb. cl. 4, 6, 10 'turn'.—+ *vī* 'part asunder'.—*vī.u^{rvvisyā}* pres. (scdry.) subjunct. act. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.7.—[Cf. Skt. *u^{rvī-}*]
- u^{va-}*, *u^{a-}* (—), *Gr.* § 68 N. 1): adj. du. 'two, both'.—*u^{va^ḥya}* *Ys.* 57.25,29.
[Cf. Skt. *u^{bhā-}*]
- u^{s-}*, *u^{z-}* (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): adv., vbl. prefix 'up, forth, out'.—*Ys.* 11.4; *Ys.* 57.25.—Cf. also *u^{zda^ḥyu-}*.
[Skt. *u^{s-}*; Old P. *u^{s-}*; Phl. *u^{s-}*; New P. *u^{s-}*, *u^{z-}*]
- u^{sah-}* (from *√^{vas-}*): sb. n. 'will'.—Cf. *u^{anusah-}*.
- √^{u^{s-}}*, see under *√^{3 vah-}*.
- u^{ṣastara-}* (from *u^{ṣah-}*): adj. 'eastern'.—*u^{ṣastare}* (*hi^{ṇḍvō}*) loc. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.29; *u^{ṣastarāḥ}* *haca* (*Gr.* § 19 b) .. *u^{ṣastara^ḥbyō}* *Vd.* 19.5.
[Phl. *hōṣastar*]
- u^{ṣāh-}*, *u^{ṣah-}* (from *√^{3 vah-}*, *u^{s-}*): sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 357) 'dawn'.—
Cf. *u^{ṣastara-}*.—[Skt. *u^{ṣās-}*; Phl. *ōṣ*, *hōṣ*, *hōṣ-bām*]
- u^{ṣi-}* (perh. from *√^{3 vah-}*, *u^{s-}* 'enlighten'): sb. n. 'mind'.—*u^{ṣi}* acc. sg. n. (not dual) *Vsp.* 15.1.—[Phl. *hōṣ*; New P. *hōṣ*]
- u^{ṣtāna-}*: sb. m. 'vital principle' (of the body).—*u^{ṣtānām}* (acc. = nom. sg. *Gr.* § 937) *Vd.* 19.7.
- u^{ṣtra-}*: sb. m. 'camel'.—*Yt.* 14.11,12.
[Cf. Skt. *u^{ṣtra-}*; Phl. *u^{star-}*; New P. *u^{star}*]
- u^{z-}*, see under *u^{s-}*, and cf. *Gr.* § 753 N. 2.
- u^{zda^ḥyu-}* (from *u^{z-}* + *u^{dahyu-}*): adj. 'outside the country'.—*Ys.* 26.9.
[Phl. *u^{zdā^ḥik}*]
- u^{zdāna-}* (from *u^{z-}* + *√^{dā-}*): sb. m. 'elevation, structure'.—*Vd.* 6.50 note.

Av. 𐬨 𐬀.

√ā-: vb. cl. 4 'be wanting, deficient'.—uyanna pres. ptepl. mid. acc. pl. n. 'deficits' (i. e. in the audit of Life Book).—Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *anuyamna-*, (*ūna-*).—[Cf. Skt. *ānā-*]

Av. 𐬨 𐬀.

ānhan-: sb. n. 'mouth, face'.—ānhānō gen. abl. sg. Vd. 3.29 note. [Skt. *āsān-*]

Av. 𐬨 𐬀.

ardwa-: adj. (*Gr.* § 819) 'raised, uplifted'.—Ys. 57.16. [Cf. Skt. *ārdhvā-*]

Av. 𐬨 𐬀.

ka-: interrog. pron. (*Gr.* § 406) 'who, what'.—+ *ciŕ* indef. pron. (*Gr.* § 408) 'every, any'.—*kō* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; *kana zaya* instr. sg. m. Vd. 19.8; *kahmāi* dat. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; *kahe* gen. sg. m. Vd. 19.8.—*kā* nom. sg. f. Vd. 6.47.—Indef. *kasciŕca* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.4.

[Skt. *ka-*; Old P. *ka-*; Phl. *ke, ka*; New P. *kih-*]

kaofa-: sb. m. (1) 'hill', (2) 'hump' (of camel).—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-*.

[Old P. *kaufa-*; Phl. *kōf*; New P. *kōh* 'mountain', *kōhab, kūhab* 'hump']

kaoyam, see under 2 *kavi-*.

kafa-: sb. m. 'foam, slime'.—Yt. 14.13.

[Skt. *kapha-*; Phl. *kaf*; New P. *kaf*]

kamərəda-: sb. n. 'skull, cranium' (of evil beings).—Ys. 57.10; Ys. 57.31 (collective).—[Phl. *kamār*; New P. *kamar* 'cupola']

kamərədo.jan- (from *kō* + √jan-): adj. 'smiting the skull'.—*o.janō* gen. sg. m. (of Sraosha) Ys. 57.33; Phl. Vers. has *kamərzatār*.

kayada-: adj. 'heretic (?)', *Kayadha*.—An obscure word denoting an impious person or class of beings; Phl. Vers. has *kāstar*.—Ys. 57.15.

√1 kar-: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 568) 'make'.—Caus. 'cultivate'.—*kərnaoiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.23; *kərnaoŕ* pret. indic. (injunct.) act. Vd. 6.50;—*kārayeiti* caus. pres. indic. act. Vd. 3.23.—Cf. also *kərta-*.—[Skt. *kar-*; Old P. *kar-*; Phl. *kartan*; New P. *kardan*]

√2 kar-: vb. cl. 5, 9 'cut'.—Cf. *akarana-*.—[Phl. *karintan*; New P. *kirnīdan*]

karana- (from √2 kar-): sb. m. 'end, boundary'.—(*vīspe*) *karano* (sg. for pl. *Gr.* § 913 N. 1) Yt. 5.4.—Cf. also *akarana-*.

[Phl. *kanārak*; New P. *kanārah, karān*]

- kar^apan-*: sb. m. 'Karpan',—name of a class of wicked unbelievers, The tradition renders 'deaf' (i. e. to the word of God). According to Zād Sparam there were five brothers of the Karapān family, foes of Zoroaster, cf. West, *Phl. Texts tr. S.B.E.* V. p. 187. See also 2 *kavi* below.—*kar^afnqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.
- √*karš-*: vb. cl. I (1) 'draw', (2) 'draw circles, furrows, to plow'.—*karšya* gerundive nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 716) Vd. 3.24.—Cf. also *akaršta-*, *karšā-*.
[Skt. *karṣ-*; Phl. *kaštan*; New P. *kašidan*, *kištan*]
- karšā-* (from √*karš-*): sb. f. 'circuit'.—*karšayā* gen. sg. Ys. 11.2 note.
[Cf. Skt. *kārṣman-* 'race-course']
- karšivanant-* (from √*karš-*): sb. m. 'plowman, peasant'.—*karšivata* instr. sg. Vd. 3.24.
- karšta-* (from √*karš-*): pass. ptepl., adj. 'plowed'.—Cf. *akaršta-*.
[Skt. *kṛṣā-*]
- karšvar-*, *karšvan-* (from √*karš-*): sb. n. (decln. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337) 'zone, clime'. Name of the seven divisions into which, according to the Iranians, the world was divided.—*karšvar^o* acc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *vīspāiš karšvaṇ* general pl. (*Gr.* §§ 315, 230, 308) Yt. 5.5.—Cf. also *haptō.karšvaivī-*.—[Phl. *kēšvar*; New P. *kišvar*]
- 1 *kavi-*: sb. m. 'King',—title of the Persian monarchs of the Kayānian dynasty, Kai Kobad, Kai Khosraw, etc.—*kavōiš vīštāspāhe* 'of King Vishtaspa (q. v.), Kai Gushtasp' Ys. 26.5; Yt. 5.132.
[Cf. Skt. *kavi-*; Phl. *kaī*; New P. *kaī*]
- 2 *kavi-*: sb. m. 'Kavi',—name of a class of wicked infidels or demons. According to the tradition 'blind' (i. e. to the faith), cf. *kar^apan*.—*kaoyqm* gen. pl. (*Gr.* § 62 b) Yt. 14.4.
- kasu-*: adj. 'small, little'.
[Cf. Skt. *kasū-* (? nomen propr.); Phl. *kas*; New P. *kik*]
- kāsū.pāšna-* (from *k^o + p^o*): adj. 'small-heeled'.—Yt. 14.17.
- kasciṣca*, see under *ka-*.
- kāidyā-* (from *kayaḍa-* q. v.): adj. 'belonging to the Kayadha'.—sb. m. 'adherent of K.'.—*kāidyehē* gen. sg. masc. Ys. 57.15 (cf. Ys. 61.3).
- karəta-* (from √*I kar-*): pass. ptepl., adj. 'made'.—Cf. *dahmō.karəta-*, *hukərəta-*.—[Skt. *kṛtā-*; Old P. *karta-*; Phl. *kart*; New P. *kardak*]
- kərəfš.war-* (from *kəhrp-* + √*war-*): adj. 'corpse-eating'.—Vd. 6.45, 46, 47.
- kəhrp-*: sb. f. 'form, body'.—*kəhrpa* instr. sg. Yt. 14.2 seq.
[Skt. *kṛp-*; Phl. *kerp*]
- ksaoya-*: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Kansavya',—name of a lake, from the waters of which the Saviour, *Saoshyant*, is to arise.—Vd. 19.5.
[Phl. *kyānsāi*]

kva (from *ka-* or *ku-*, *Gr.* §§ 406-407): interrog. adv. 'where'.—
Vd. 6.44,49.—[Skt. *kvā*]

Av. *ḥ* *h*.

hnaqpaite: an uncertain word, Vd. 19.5. The Phl.Vers. renders the words *yaṃ hnaqpaite* as 'to whom one prays' and implies that the form is a verb. See note ad loc. Some render as nomen propr.

hraoždant (from *√hraožd-*): ptcl. adj. 'hard, firm'.—(*fravašim*) *hraoždištqm* superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. Phl.Vers. here has 'most firm, most severe in matters of decision'.

hraožd- (from *√hruš-* q. v., cf. *Gr.* § 692): vb. deriv. 'make hard'.—
Cf. *hraoždant-*.

hratu- (from *√īkar-*): sb. m. 'wisdom'.—Cf. *hrapwišta-*.

[Skt. *krātu-*; Phl. *hirat*; New P. *hirad*]

hrapwišta- (superl. attached to *hratu-*, *hratumant-*): adj. 'wisest'.—
Ys. 26.2.

√hru-: vb. 'hurt, be raw'.—Cf. *hrūra-*, *vīhrūmant-*.—[Skt. *kru-*]

√hruš- (*s*-formation from *√hru-*): vb. 'be terrible'.

hrūra- (from *√hru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Ys. 57.25.

[Skt. *krūrā-*]

hrvī- (from *√hru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Cf. *hrūra-*, *hrvī.dru-*.

hrvī.dru- (from *√hrū-* + *dru-*): adj. 'of wounding mace'.—*hrvī.draoš*
gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.32, Nar. has *hiṃsāsāstra-*.

hšaēta- (from *√hšā-*, *hšī-*): adj. (1) 'ruling, princely'; (2) 'shining'.—
Ys. 26.3 (Phl. here *hōtāi*, Nar. *svāmin-*); Yt. 14.17.

[Phl. *šēt*; New P. *šēd*]

hšāpra- (from *√hšā-*, *hšī-*): sb. n. 'rule, power, Kingdom'.—Cf. next
word, and *hšāprē-*, *hamō.hšāpra-*, *huhšāpra-*.

[Skt. *kṣatrā-*; Old P. *hšāp'a-*; Phl. *šatar*; New P. *šahar*]

hšāpra-vairyā- (from *hšā* + *vo*): sb. n. nomen propr. 'Khshathra Vairya'
(lit. 'wished-for Kingdom'), one of the Amesha Spentas. See
Gr. Introd. p. xxvi § 35.—*hšāprēm vairīm* Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *šatvairo*; New P. *šarvvar*]

hšāprē- (from *hšāpra-*): sb. m. 'mistress, wife, female'.—Yt. 5.5;
Yt. 14.12 (bis).

hšāprya- (from *hšāpra-*): adj. 'kingly'.—*hamō hšāpryō* (cf. Skt. *sōmō*
rājā) Ys. 57.19.—[Skt. *kṣatṛīya-*]

hšāp-, *hšāpan-*: sb. f. 'night'.—*hšāpō* gen. sg. Ys. 57.31; *hšāpanəm*
acc. sg. Yt. 14.13; *hšāfnasca* acc. pl. Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *kṣap-*; Old P. *hšāpan-*; Phl. *šap*; New P. *šab*]

- √*ḥṣā-*, *ḥṣi-*: vb. cl. 1, 2 'rule, be majestic, be splendid'.—Cf. *ḥṣāpra-* etc.—[Skt. 1 *kṣi-*; Phl. *ṣāyastan*; New P. *ṣāyistun*]
- √*ḥṣud-*: vb. cl. 1 'flow'.—Cf. *ḥṣudra-*.
[Skt. *kṣud-*; Phl. *ṣāstan*; New P. *ṣustan*]
- ḥṣudra-* (from √*ḥṣud-*): sb. n. 'semen, seed'.—*ḥṣudrā* acc. pl. f. n.
(*Gr.* § 232) *Yt.* 5.2,5.—[Skt. *kṣudrā-*; Phl. *ṣāsar*]
- ḥṣtva-* (from *ḥṣvaś*, *Gr.* § 366): num. adj. 'sixth'.—*Yt.* 14.17.
[Phl. *ṣaśam*; New P. *ṣaśum*]
- 1 *ḥṣnaoḥra-* (from *ḥṣnu-* q. v.): sb. n. 'propitiation'. Frequent in the formula *yasnāica vahmāica ḥṣnaoḥraica frasastayaḥca* 'for the worship, praise,' etc. *Ys.* 57.6,8.—[Cf. Skt. *kṣnōtra-*]
- 2 *ḥṣnaoḥra-* (prob. best from *zānu-*, *ṣnu-*, cf. *Gr.* §§ 164, 77 N. 3, 188): sb. n. 'knee'.—See *huḥṣnaoḥra-*.
- ḥṣnaoma-* (from √*ḥṣnu-*, cf. *Gr.* § 808): sb. n. 'joy'.—*ḥṣnaoma* instr. sg. *Vd.* 3.23.—[Phl. *ṣnām*]
- √*ḥṣnu-*: vb. cl. 2 'rejoice, be pleased'.—Caus. 'propitiate'.—*ḥṣnāvayeite* caus. pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 685 e) *Vd.* 3.23.
[Cf. Skt. *kṣnu-*; Phl. *ṣnāyitan*, *ṣnāyītan* (caus.)]
- ḥṣvaś*: num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'six'.—Cf. *ḥṣtva-*.
[Skt. *ṣaś*; Phl. *ṣaś*; New P. *ṣaś*]

Av. e g.

- gaēḥpā-* (from √*gi-*, *ji-*): sb. f. (1) 'being, living creature'; (2) 'world' (i. e. 'all that lives', cf. *avhu-*).—*vīspayā* *gaēḥpayā* 'of all the world' *Ys.* 57.15; esp. w. *astvañt-* (q. v.) 'material world, living beings, mankind' *Ys.* 57.24; *Yt.* 14.1; *Vd.* 3.23; *Vd.* 6.44,47,49; *aṣahe gaēḥpā* (see *aṣa-*) *Ys.* 57.15.
[Cf. Old P. *gaiḥpā*; Phl. *gēhān*; New P. *gēhān*, *gīhān*, *jīhān*]
- gaēḥpu-* (same as *gaḥsu-* 'hairy'): adj. 'shaggy'.—*uṣtrahe gaēḥpāuś* gen. sg. m. *Yt.* 14.11.—[Cf. Phl. *gēs*; New P. *gēs*, *gēsū*]
- gaēḥpō.fraḥḍana-* (from *gaēḥpā-* + *frō-*, *Gr.* § 866): adj. 'helping mankind' (lit. 'furthering living beings').—*Yt.* 5.1.
- gao-*, *gāva-*, *gāu-*: sb. m. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 278) (1) 'beef, bull, cow'; (2) 'meat' (beef); (3) 'milk'.—*Ys.* 11.1,7; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5,7.—*gāuś huḍāvñō* gen. sg. *Ys.* 26.4 note.
[Skt. *gō-*; Phl. *gō*, *gav*; New P. *gāv*]
- gaona-*: sb. m. (1) 'color'; (2) 'exuberant appearance'.—*Vd.* 3.25, Phl. Vers. here has *sīvīh* 'fullness, repletion'.
[Phl. *gūn*, *gūnak*; New P. *gūnah*]
- gaoma-* (from *gao-*, *gāu-*): sb. m. 'meat, milk'.—Cf. *gaomavañt-*.

gaomavan̄t- (from *gaoma-*): adj. 'consisting of meat, or milk'.—
Yt. 5.8 (*zaoḥrābyō*).

gaoḡa- (from *√guḡ-*): sb. m. 'ear'.—Cf. *zāri.gaoḡa-*, *zaranyō.gaoḡa-*.
[Skt. *ghōṣa-*; Old P. *gauṣa-*; Phl. *gōḡ*; New P. *gōḡ*]

√gam-, *jam-*, see under *√jam-*.

gaya- (from *√gi-*, *ji-*): sb. m. 'life'.—See also under *marōtan-*.—
Ys. 26.5,10 (*Gayomart*).—[Skt. *gāya-*; Phl. *jān*; New P. *jān*]

garōwa- (from *√garw-*): sb. m. 'womb'.—Yt. 5.2,5.
[Skt. *gārbha-*; Phl. *gafr*, *gabr*]

√garw-: vb. cl. 9, 10 'seize, grasp'.—+ *us* 'uplift'.—+ *ā* 'seize upon'.—*garōwan̄n* pres. subj. act. 3 pl. (cl. 9, *Gr.* § 588) Yt. 57.25;
āgōrvayēite pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. (cl. 10) Ys. 57.29.

[Skt. *grabh-*; Old P. *garb*; Phl. *graftan*; New P. *giriŋtan*]

√1gā-: vb. cl. 2 'go'.—[Skt. *gā-*; New P. *gādan*]

√2gā-: vb. cl. 4 'sing, chant'.—Cf. *gāḡā-*.—[Skt. *gā-*]

gāu-, see under *gao-*, *gav-*.

gātu- (from *√1gā-*): sb. m. (1) 'place'; (2) 'divan'.—*gātuḡva* loc. pl.
Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *starōta.gātu-*.

[Skt. *gātu-*; Old P. *gāḡu-*; Phl. *gās*; New P. *gāh*]

gāḡā- (from *√2gā-*): sb. f. 'hymn, psalm'. Esp. the five Gathas,
see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13 b.—Ys. 57.8.

[Skt. *gāthā-*; Phl. *gās*]

√gi-, *ji-*, see under *√2ji-*.

√guḡ-: vb. cl. 1 'hear'.—Cf. *gaoḡa-*, *sāsno.gāḡ-*.

[Skt. *ghuḡ-*; Phl. *nyōḡḡītan*; New P. *nyōḡīdan*]

√garōw-, see under *√garw-*.

√gram-: vb. 'be angry'.—*grantake* pass. ptcl. gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 711, 5)
Yt. 14.15.

Av. 𐬨 𐬭.

√jāra-: vb. cl. 1, 10 'flow, stream'.—+ *vī* 'overflow'.—*vījāra-*
yēḡtin pres. ptcl. Yt. 5.132.—Cf. also *√jgar-*, *apaḡjāra-*.
[Skt. *kṣar-*]

Av. 𐬨 c.

-ca: encl. conj. 'and' (Lat. *-que*).—*ca ... ca* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1;
Ys. 57.17. As in Skt. sometimes apparently 'even', cf. *barō-*
zištāēḡvaca Vd. 6.45.—Observe *-cā* (GAv.) Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *-ca*; Old P. *-ca*; Phl. *-c*, *-ic*]

caḥwar-: num. (*Gr.* § 372) 'four'.—Yt. 57.27.—Cf. also *tārya-*.
[Skt. *catvār-*; Phl. *cahār*, *cihār*; New P. *cahār*, *cār*]

caṣṭwar².sata- (from *c°* + *s°*): sb. n. num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'forty'.—*Yt.* 5.4.

[New P. *cihil*]

√*car-*: vb. cl. 1 'move, go'.—+*fra* 'go forth, come'.—*fracarāiti*
pres. subj. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.24.—[Skt. *car-*; New P. *carīdan*]

carana- (from √1*kar-*): sb. n. 'instrument'.—Cf. *sraoṣ̥o.carana-*.

[Skt. *kāraṇa-*; cf. New P. *cārah-*]

carāiti-: sb. f. 'maiden'.—*Vd.* 3.24.—[Phl. *carāitik*]

car²tar- (from √1*kar-*, *Gr.* § 76 N.): sb. m. 'maker'.—Cf. *fraṣ̥o-*
car²tar-.—[Skt. *kārtar-*]

√*2ci-*: vb. cl. 3 (*Gr.* § 551) 'atone'.—Cf. *ciṣ̥ā-*.—[Skt. *ci-*]

ciṣ̥ā- (from √*2ci-*): sb. f. 'atonement, penalty'.—*kā hē asti ciṣ̥a* (*Gr.*
§ 1020 N., expl.) *Vd.* 6.47.

-*ciṣ̥*: encl. particle (1) emphatic, 'even, indeed'; (2) generalizing, *yaṣ̥ciṣ̥*
Ys. 57.29; *kasciṣ̥ca* *Yt.* 5.4.—[Skt. *-cid*; Old P. *-ciy*]

√*ciṣ̥-*, (*kiṣ̥-*): vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 555) 'announce'.—Cf. *ṣ̥kaṣ̥a-*.

Av. 𐬨 𐬵.

jaṣ̥ti- (from √*jan-*): sb. f. 'smiting'.—Cf. *paṣ̥ti.jaṣ̥ti-*.—[Skt. *hati-*]

jaṣ̥nvā, see under √*jan-*.

jaṣ̥mūṣ̥tama- (from *jaṣ̥nvah-*, see √*jan-*): superl. adj. 'most prompt'.
—*Ys.* 57.4.—[Cf. Skt. *gamisṭha-*]

√*jad-*: vb. cl. 4 'ask, pray, demand'.—*jaṣ̥dyehi* pres. indic. act. 2 sg.
(w. two acc., *Gr.* § 930) *Ys.* 11.2; *jaṣ̥dyanṭāi* pres. ptepl. act.
dat. sg. m. (*a-dcln.* *Gr.* § 297) *Yt.* 5.132.

[Cf. Skt. *gad-*; = Old P. *jad*; New P. *zāyitan* (Horn)]

√*jan-*, *gan-*: vb. cl. 2 'strike, smite, slay'.—+*ni* 'strike down'.
—*jaṣ̥nti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.10; *nizne* pres. indic. mid.
3 sg. (*Gr.* § 525) *Ys.* 57.29; *janāni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. (*Gr.*
§ 521) *Vd.* 19.5; *jaṣ̥nvā* pf. ptepl. act. *Ys.* 57.10.—Cf. *kamər²-*
dō.jan-, *hakər²ṣ̥.jan-*.

[Skt. *han-*; Old P. *jan-*; Phl. *zatan*; New P. *zadan*]

jan²tar- (from √*jan-*): sb. m. 'smiter' nom. sg. *Ys.* 57.15.

[Skt. *hanṭar-*; Old P. *jatar-*; Phl. *zatār*]

√*jam-*, *gam-*, *jas-*: vb. cl. 2, 1 (inchoat.) 'go, come'.—+*ava* 'come
down'. +*ā* 'come hither'. +*paṣ̥ti* 'come back, come
to'. +*fra* 'go forth'. +*vī* 'go apart, distribute'.—
ājamyāṣ̥ aor. opt. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.3; *paṣ̥ti.jasaṣ̥ti* pres. indic. act.
3 sg. (inchoat. *Gr.* §§ 697-8) *Ys.* 57.12; *ājasaṣ̥* pres. indic. act.
Yt. 14.2 seq.; *ava.jasa* pres. imperat. act. 2 sg. *Yt.* 5.132; *vī.jasaṣ̥ti*
pres. subj. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.4; *frajasṣṇ* (*frajasṣ̥*) *barəntəm* pres.

subj. act. (*Gr.* § 915, 4 exmpl.) Vd. 6.47; *paṭi.jasan* pres. subj. 3 pl. Yt. 5.132; *jaṃvāh-* pf. ptcpl. act. as adj. in *jaṃvāstama-* [*Skt. gam-, gach-; Old P. gam-, jam-; cf. Phl. (g)matan, ā-matan; New P. ā-madan*]

√*jas-* (inchoat.), see under √*jam-*.

√*2ji-*: vb. 'live'.—Cf. *gaḥḥā-, jīra-*.—[Cf. *Skt. 2ji-*]

jīra- (fr. √*2ji-*): adj. 'lively, quick'.—[*Skt. jīrd-*; cf. New P. *zīrak* (Horn)]
jīrō.sāra- (from *j° + s°*): adj. 'moving the head quickly' (?).—Yt. 14.12 (Tradition has 'intelligent', cf. New P. *zīrak*, see *jīra-*).

√*jīv-*: vb. cl. 1 'live'.—*jvaṅtqm* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2) pres. ptcpl. act. gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.6.—[*Skt. jīv-*; Old P. *jīv-*; Phl. *zīvastan*; New P. *zīstan*]

√*ju-*, see under √*jīv-*.

Av. 10 t.

ta- (*ha-*, *hā-*, *ta-*): dem. pron. (decln. *Gr.* § 409) 'this'.—Ys. 11.5; Ys. 57.3, 18.29; Yt. 5.9, 132; Yt. 14.5; Vd. 3.24, 29.

[*Skt. ta-* (*sa-, sā-, ta-*)]

taēža- (cf. *Skt. √tij-*): sb. m. 'sharpness, edge'.—Cf. *brōiḥrō.taēža-*.

[Cf. *Skt. tējas-*]

ta^urva^yeni, see under √*tarv-*.

√*tak-*, see under √*tac-*.

taḥma- (from √*tac-*): adj. 'bold, sturdy'.—Ys. 26.3; Ys. 57.11, 33; Yt. 14.15.—[Old P. *taḥma*; (Phl. *taḥm*;) New P. *taham*]

√*tac-*, *tak-*, *taṅc-*: vb. cl. 1 'run, rush'.—+ *fra* 'run along, flow'.—*fratacaiti, iṅli* pres. indic. act. Yt. 5.3, 4.—Cf. also *aīwi.tacina-, taḥma-, taṅcišta-*.

[*Skt. tak-, tac-, taṅk-*; Phl. *tāhtan*; New P. *tāhtan*]

tanumqpra- (from *tanū- + m°*): adj. 'the word incarnate' (i. e. personification of the Manthra).—Ys. 57.33.

tanū-: sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 271) 'body'.—Ys. 57.26; Vd. 6.44.

[*Skt. tanū-, tanū-*; Phl. *tanū*; New P. *tan*]

√*taṅc-*, see under √*tac-*.

√*taṅcišta-* (from √*tac-, taṅc-*): superl. adj. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 2) 'most sturdy'.—Ys. 11.7; Ys. 57.13, Nar. has *dr̥qhatama-*.

tarasca (instr. advl. *Gr.* § 287): prep. w. acc. 'across, past'.—Vd. 3.29. [*Skt. tīrasā-*]

√*tarḥ-*: vb. cl. 4 'steal'.—*tar²fyāḥ* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5. [*Skt. tṛḥ-* (in *tṛḥu-*); Phl. *tarḥtīnīlan*; cf. New P. *tarḥand, tarḥ* 'lie, deceit']

√*tarv-*: vb. cl. 10 'overcome'.—*ta^urva^yeni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. Yt. 14.4. [*Skt. turv-, tūrv-*; Phl. *tarvīnītan*]

√*tars-* (from *ḥrah-*, *Gr.* § 698 N.): vb. inchoat. 'flee'.—*taršta* pass. ptcpl. *Ys.* 57.18 (bis).

[Cf. *Skt. tras-*; *Old P. tars-*; *Phl. tarsītan*; *New P. tarsīdan*]

√*taš-*: vb. cl. 2 'hew, shape'.—+ *ḥqm* 'construct'.—*ḥqm.tašti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.10.—Cf. also *hutašta-*.

[*Skt. takṣ-*; *Old P. taḥš-*; *Phl. tašītan*]

tašta- (from √*taš-*): sb. n. 'cup',—the sacred chalice into which the haoma was poured.—*tašta* instr. sg. *Vd.* 19.9.

[*Phl. tašt*; *New P. tašt*]

tāyu-: sb. m. 'thief'.—*Ys.* 11.3.—[*Skt. tāyú-*, cf. *stāyú-*, √*stā-* 'steal']

tijra-, *tiži* (in compds.), cf. *Skt. √tij-*: adj. 'sharp'.—Cf. *tiži.asūra-*.

[Cf. *Skt. tig-ma*; *Phl. tiz*; *New P. tiz*]

tiži°, see under *tijra-*.

tiži.asūra- (see *tiži* + *av°*): adj. 'having sharp bristles (?)'.—*Yt.* 14.15.

tiži.dqstra (see *tiži* + *d°*): adj. 'sharp-tusked'.—*Yt.* 14.15.

√*tu-*: vb. cl. 1 'be able'.—*tavān* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 pl. (*Gr.* § 486)

Vd. 6.51.—[*Skt. tu-*; *Phl. tāban*; *New P. tuvān*]

1 *tūriya-* (for **atūriya-*, cf. *ā-ḥtūriya-* from *caḥwar-*): num. adj. 'fourth'.—*Yt.* 14.11; *tūrim* (*Gr.* § 934) *Vd.* 3.23.

[*Skt. tūrya-*; cf. *Phl. caḥārūm*; *New P. caḥārūm*]

2 *tūriya-*: adj. 'Turanian',—belonging to the land hostile to Iran.—

tūrim (*Gr.* § 63) *Yt.* 11.7.—[*Phl. tūr, tūrān*; *New P. tūrān*]

tūtuc-: sb. f. 'carpet, cloth (?)'.—*tūtuhšva* loc. pl. *Vd.* 6.51, see note.

[Cf. *New P. tutuk* 'curtain, veil']

tām: pron. 2 pers. (decl. *Gr.* § 390) 'thou'.—*Ys.* 11.1,7; *Ys.* 57.26; *Vd.* 3.29;

Vd. 19.6.—[*Skt. tvām*; *Old P. tuvam*; *Phl. tā*; *New P. tū*]

tamah- (cf. *Skt. √tam-*): sb. n. 'darkness, Hell'.—*tamavhō* gen. sg.

(*Gr.* § 982) *Ys.* 57.18.—[*Skt. tám-as*; *Phl. tam*; cf. *New P. tam*]

tē, see under *ta-* above.

tqḥrya- (cf. *Skt. √tam-*): adj. 'dark'.—*Yt.* 14.13.

[Cf. *Skt. tám-as* etc.; *Phl. tār, tārīk*; *New P. tār*]

Av. ó ḥ.

√*ḥanḡj-*: vb. cl. 10 'draw, drive, rein'.—Cf. *niḥanḡtar-*.

ḥwacšā-: sb. m. 'fright'.—*Ys.* 57.18.

√*ḥwahš-*: vb. cl. 1 'work, be active, be stirring, make haste'.

[*Skt. tvakṣ-*; *Phl. taḥšītan*]

ḥwahšā- (from √*ḥwahš-*): adj. 'active, busy'.—*ḥwahšīštām* superl. *Ys.* 57.13.

[Cf. *Skt. tvákṣas-* 'activity'; = *Phl. tāḥšāk*; *New P. taḥšā*]

√*ḥwar-*: vb. 'hasten'.—Cf. *ḥwars-*, *ḥwāṣa-*.—[Skt. *tvar-*]

√*ḥwars-* (from √*ḥwar-*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. inchoat. (1) 'cut, create'; (2) 'decide, judge'.—+ *fra* 'cut off'.—+ *paṭi* 'to shoe' (of horses).—*ḥwarsatō* pres. indic. act. 3 du. *Ys.* 57.2; *frāḥwarsō* pret. (injunct.) act. 2 sg. *Ys.* 11.7; *paṭi.ḥwarštōwhō* pass. ptepl. nom. pl. *Ys.* 57.27.—Cf. also *ḥwōrəstar-*.

ḥwā, *ḥwam*, see under *tām*, *Gr.* § 390.

ḥwāṣa- (from √*ḥwar-*, *Gr.* § 163): 'quick'.—*ḥwāṣam* acc. sg. n. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) *Ys.* 11.7.—[Skt. *tūrtām*]

ḥwōrəstar- (from *ḥwars-*, *Gr.* § 39 expl.): sb. m. 'judge' (i. e. who decides).—*Ys.* 57.2 note.

ḥrah-: vb. 'fear, be terrified'.—See √*tars-*.—[Skt. *tras-*]

ḥri-: num. (decl. *Gr.* § 371) 'three'.—*ḥrīyō* nom. pl. m. *Ys.* 11.1. [Skt. *tri-*; Phl. *sī*; New P. *sik*]

ḥriya- (from *ḥri-*): num. adj. 'third'.—*ḥriyō* (*Gr.* § 997) *Yt.* 14.9; *āpṛitīm* (*Gr.* § 375) *Ys.* 57.31.—[Skt. *trīya-*; Old P. *ḥ'itiya-*]

ḥriṣva- (from *ḥri-*, *Gr.* § 376 N., 827): sb. m. 'a third'.—*Ys.* 11.7. [Phl. *srīṣatak*]

ḥraf-: vb. 'to satisfy'.—*ḥrafōdō* pass. ptepl. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 77 N. 3) *Ys.* 57.14.—[Cf. Skt. *ṭṛp-* (*ṭṛmp-āti*).

ḥryaḥṣti- (from *ḥri-* + *yaḥṣti-*, *Gr.* § 68a): sb. f. 'three stalks' (of haoma) *Gr.* § 891.—*Ys.* 57.6 note.

Av. 3 d.

daīḥhu-, *dahyu-* (from √*dawh-*, *dah-*): sb. f. (decl. *Gr.* § 270) 'country, nation',—the largest division in the four-fold constitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *umāna-*, (2) *vis-*, (3) *zantū-*, (4) *dahyu-*.—*Ys.* 57.14; *Yt.* 5.6; *Vd.* 3.27.

[Cf. Skt. *dāsyu*; Old P. *dahyu-*; Phl. *dahyn*, *dih*; New P. *dih*]

daīḥhu.paṭi- (from *dō* + 2 *ḥō*): sb. m. 'lord of the nation, governor'.—*Vd.* 19.6.—[Phl. *dahyūpat*]

daīḥhu.frāḍana- (from *dō* + *frō*): adj. 'increasing the country'.—*Yt.* 5.1.

daēnā- (from √*dī-*): sb. f. 'conscience, Religion'. The *daēnā* (New P. *dīn*) is an integral element in the spiritual constitution of man, by the light of which he discerns right and wrong; hence the divine insight, religion.—*Ys.* 26.4,6; *Ys.* 57.24 (bis); *Vd.* 19.6,7.—[Phl. *dīn*, *den*; New P. *dīn*]

daēnō.disa- (from *daēnā-* + √*dis-*, *Gr.* § 866): sb. m. 'teacher of the religion'.—*Ys.* 57.24.

- daṣman-* (from √*dā-*): sb. n. 'eye'.—Cf. *smarṣṇō.daṣman-*.—[New P. *dēm*]
- daṣva-*: sb. m. 'devil, Demon'. Esp. plur. 'the Daevās', *Gr. Introd.* p. xxvii § 41. Fem. *daṣvī-*.—adj. 'devilish'.—Ys. 57.17,18 (bis), 31,32,33; Yt. 14.4; *daṣv^oyaṁ* gen. sg. f. adj. (*Gr. §§ 68 N. 3, 257*) Ys. 57.15.
[Opp. Skt. *dēvā-* ('god, divine'); = Phl. *dēv* ('demon'); New P. *dēv, dīv* ('demon')]
- daṣvō.dāta-* (from *daṣva-* + I *dāta-*): adj. 'created by the Demons'.—Ys. 57.25; Vd. 19.5 (bis).
- daoṣātara-*: adj. 'western, occidental'.—Ys. 57.29 (loc. sg.).
[Cf. Skt. *dōṣā-* 'evening'; Phl. *dōṣastar*; cf. New P. *doṣ*]
- √*danh-*, *dah-*: vb. 'be mighty, be wise' (Pischel).—Cf. *danhah-*, *dahma-*.—[Skt. *dās-*, *das-*]
- danhah-* (from √*danh-*, *dah-*): sb. n. 'mastery'.—Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.
[Skt. *dāsas-*]
- dah-*, see under √*dā-*.
- dāpuṣaṭ*, see under *daḍvah-*.
- dadqsu-* (redupl. from √*dqs-*, *das-*): adj. 'biting'.—Yt. 14.11.
- daḍvah-* (pf. ptcl. from √*dā-*, *Gr. § 349*); sb. m. 'creator, Maker'.—*dāpuṣaṭ* abl. sg. (*Gr. § 86*) Yt. 5.7.
- √*dar-*: vb. cl. 1, 10 'hold, keep'.—+ *ava* 'apply'.—*dārayehi* (cl. 10) pres. indic. act. 2 sg. 'hold back, keep from' Ys. 11.3; *ava ... dārayadwam* (cl. 10) imperat. mid. 2 pl. Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also *drva-*.
[Skt. *dhar-*; Old P. *dar-*; Phl. *dāṣtan*; New P. *dāstan*]
- dar^oja-* (from √*draj-*): adj. 'long, continual'.—Vd. 3.24 (*Gr. § 977* expl.).
[Skt. *dīrgha-* (*Gr. § 48*); Old P. *darga-*; Phl. *dēr*; New P. *dīr*]
- √*dars-*: vb. cl. 1 'see, look'.—Cf. *fradar^osra-*, *hvar^o.dar^osyā-*.
[Skt. *dars-*]
- √*darṣ-*: vb. cl. 5 'be bold, be hardy'.—Cf. *darṣi-*, *darṣita-*.
[Skt. *dharṣ-*; Old P. *darṣ-*]
- darṣi-* (from √*darṣ-*): adj. 'bold, hardy'.—*darṣyōiṣ* (observe *y*!) gen. sg. m. (*Gr. § 254*) Yt. 14.2.—[Cf. Skt. *dādhrṣi-*]
- darṣita-* (from √*darṣ-*, pass. ptcl. *Gr. §§ 712, 786 N. 1*): adj. 'daring'.—Ys. 57.11.—[Skt. *dhrṣitā-*; cf. New P. *duruṣt* (Horn)]
- √*darz-* (cf. √*draj-* below): vb. cl. 10 'hold, fasten'.—+ *ni* 'fasten down, secure'.—*nidar^ozayān* pret. (inunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.46; *nidar^ozayānti* pres. subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.47.—[Skt. *darh-*]
- dasa-*: num. adj. (*Gr. § 366*) 'ten'.—Cf. *paṇca.dasah-*.
[Skt. *dāśa-*; Phl. *dah, dahum*; New P. *dah*]
- dasti-* (from √*dā-*): sb. n. 'paying'.—*daste* dat. sg. as infin. (*Gr. § 254* Dat.) Vsp. 15.1 note.

- dašīna-*: adj. 'right'.—*dašīna bāzvō hāvōyaca* 'with the right arm and the left' Vd. 3.25 note.—[Skt. *dākṣiṇa-*; Phl. *dašin*]
- dahāka-*: sb. m. some kind of a serpent. Esp. *aži dahāka* 'Azhi Dahaka, the dragon'.—In Ys. 11.6 *dahākāca* (*Gr.* § 19) denotes fiendish creatures.
- dahma-* (from *√danh-*, *dah-*): (1) sb. m. 'master' (a Dastur);—(2) adj. 'pious'.—[Cf. Skt. *dasmā-*; Phl. *dahm*]
- dahmō.kərətā-* (from *dō + kərətā-*): adj. 'begotten of pious parents' (see *dahma-*) Ys. 26.9.—[Phl. *dahmān-kart*]
- dahyu-*, see under *daiphu-*.
- √dā-*, *daḥ-*: vb. cl. 3 (*Gr.* § 541 seq.) 'give, put, create, make'.—+ *aivī* 'place around'.—+ *uz* 'elevate, preserve'.—+ *fra* 'profer, give'.—+ *ni* 'deposit'.—+ *vī* 'erect' (a house).—*dādāi* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.2; *dādātəm* pret. indic. act. 3 du. (*Gr.* § 543) Ys. 57.17; *daḥaḥ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 553) Ys. 11.5; Vd. 19.9; *fradaḥən* (*Gr.* § 553) Vd. 19.9; *nidaḥāna* pres. subj. act. 1 pl. Vd. 6.44,49; *nidaḥīta* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 546) Vd. 6.51; *dayā* aor. opt. act. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 634) Ys. 57.26; *vīdātəm* pass. ptepl. Ys. 57.21.—Cf. *aivīdāna-*, *uzdāna-*.
[Skt. *dā-*, *dhā-* (*Gr.* § 83); Old P. *dā-*; Phl. *dātan*; New P. *dādan*]
- dāitya-* (from 2 *dāta-*, *Gr.* § 852): adj. 'lawful, right'.—*dāityanəm* gen. pl. n. Vsp. 15.1; *dāitīm paēma* acc. sg. n. Yt. 5.2.
- 1 *dāta-* (from *√dā-*): pass. ptepl. as adj. 'created, established'.—Cf. *ahura.dāta-*, *mazdāc*, *daēvōc*.
- 2 *dāta-* (from preceding): sb. m. 'law, ordinance'.—Yt. 14.5.
[Old P. 3 *dāta-*; Phl. *dāt*; New P. *dād*]
- dātār-* (from *√dā-*): sb. m. (decln. *Gr.* § 322) 'maker, Creator'.—Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44 seq.
[Skt. *dhātār-*; Phl. *dātār*; New P. *dādār*]
- dāḥrī-* (from *dātār-*): sb. f. 'giver, benefactress'.—*jaivāyantāi dāḥrīš āyaptān* 'she that grants a favor to the one that asks' Yt. 5.132.
[Skt. *dātrī-*]
- dāman-* (from *√dā-*): sb. n. (decln. *Gr.* § 308) 'creature, creation' (collective).—Ys. 57.2 (bis, *Gr.* § 308 expl.), 16, 17, 30.
[Skt. *dhāman-*; Phl. *dāni*]
- dāh-*: sb. f. 'wisdom',—in *duzdāh-*, *hudāh*, and according to Phl. Vers. *mazdāh-*.—[Cf. Skt. *dhī-*]
- dāhyuma-* (from *dahyu-*, *Gr.* § 825 d): adj. 'belonging to the country, national'.—Ys. 26.1.

di-: encl. pron. 3rd. pers. (*Gr.* § 396) 'he, it'.—Vd. 3.29 (*Gr.* § 1023 N.); Vd. 6.45.—[Old P. *di-*]

√*dis-*: vb. cl. 4, 10 'point, show, teach'.—Cf. *dañvō.disa-*.—[Skt. *dis-*]
√*dī-*, *dīd-*: vb. cl. 2, 3 'see, look'.—+ *vī* 'look around'.—*vīdīdvaṅ* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2 expl.) pf. act. ptcl. nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. also *daēman-*, *dōiṣra-*.

[Cf. Skt. *dhī-*, *dīdhī-*; Old P. *dī-*; Phl. *dītan*; New P. *dīdān*]

dī- (fr. √*dī-*): sb. f. 'thought, devotion'.—See under *barəza'dī-*.—[Skt. *dhī-*]

√*du-*: vb. cl. 1 'speak (of evil beings), shout'.—+ *paīti* 'vociferate in response'.—*paīti* ... *adavata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.6, 8.—[Phl. *davastan*]

duš°, *duž°* (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): inseparable prefix 'evil, bad'.—Cf. *duž-varšta-*. Peculiar is *dūš.sravah-* (q. v.).

[Skt. *duṣ°*; Old P. *duš°*; Phl. *duš°*; New P. *duš°*]

dušma'nyu- (from *duš* + *m°*): adj. 'evil-minded'.—sb. m. 'foe'.—Ys. 57.26.—[Phl. *dūšman*; New P. *dušman*]

duž°, see under *duš°*.

duž.dāman (from *duš* + *d°*): adj. 'evil-creating, maleficent'.—*duž.dāmō* nom. sg. m. (*a*-decln., *Gr.* § 234 b) Vd. 19.6, 8.

duždāh- (from *duš* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. 'evil-thinking, malignant'.—*duždā* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.25; *dužda* voc. sg. m. Vd. 19.5, 9.

[Skt. *dūqhi-*; Phl. *dužd*, *dušdānāk*; New P. *duzdī*, *dužd* 'thief']

dužvaršta- (from *duš* + *v°*): adj. 'ill-done'.—sb. n. 'evil deed'.—Vsp. 15.1.—[Phl. *dūšhvaršt*]

dāra-: adj. 'far'.—*dāraf* (*Gr.* § 731, 4) Ys. 57.14; Yt. 5.3; *dāre* .. *ātahe* 'far from him' Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *dārašūka-*.

[Skt. *dārā-*; Old P. *dāra-*; Phl. *dār*; New P. *dār*]

dāračsūka- (from *dāra-*, loc., *Gr.* § 877 d + *sūka-*): sb. n. 'far-reaching glance'.—Yt. 14.13.

dāraoša-: adj. 'holding death afar' (so Phl. tradition).—*haomō dāraošo* nom. sg. m. Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. *dārōša-*; = Phl. *dūrōš*]

dūš.sravah- (from *duš* + *sravah-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. 'ill-famed'.—sb. n. 'slander'.—*dūš.sravāṅ hacinnō* 'attended by slanders' Ys. 11.1, 3.

dōiṣra- (from √*dī-*): sb. n. 'eye'.—Ys. 11.4.—Cf. *varəzi.dōiṣra-*, *spiti°*, *zairi°*.—[Phl. *dōisar*]

dqma, see under *dāman-*.

√*dqs-*, *das-*: vb. 'bite'.—Cf. *dudqsu-*, *dqstra-*.—[Skt. *dqṣ-*, *daś-*]

dqstra- (from √*dqs-*, *das-*): sb. n. 'tusk' (of boar).—Cf. *tiži.dqstra-*.

draonah-: sb. n. 'offering, portion'.—Later the *darān* a small flat cake used, like the Hebrew shew-bread, in the oblation.—Ys. 11.4, 5, 7.

[Cf. Skt. *drāvīṣas-*; Phl. *darān*; New P. *darān*]

- draoman-* (from *√dru-* q. v.): sb. n. 'assault'.—Ys. 57.25.
√draj-, (*drag-*): vb. cl. I 'hold'.—*dražinnō* pres. ptepl. mid. (*Gr.* § 177) Ys. 57.31.—Cf. *darža-* and *√darz-*.—[Cf. Skt. *darh-*]
drafša-: sb. m. 'spear, banner' (attached to spear).—Ys. 57.25.
 [Skt. *drapsā-*; Phl. *drafš*; New P. *dirafš*]
drižu-: adj. 'poor'.—*drižaošca drīvyāšca* gen. sg. m. f. (*Gr.* § 362, 2) Ys. 57.10.—[Phl. *dargūš*; New P. *darvūš*]
drīvyāšca, see under *drižu-*.
√dru-: vb. cl. I 'rush'.—Caus. 'make onslaughts'.—*drāvayāt* caus. subj. act. 3 sg. (w. acc.) Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *dru-*]
dru-: sb. n. (1) 'wood', (2) 'mace' (wooden club).—Cf. *hrvī.dru-*.
 [Skt. *drū-*]
√druj-: vb. cl. 6 'deceive, lie' (esp. hurt by deceit).—Cf. *druj-*, *drvant-*.
 [Skt. *drūh-*; Old P. *duruj*; Phl. *drūjitan*]
druj- (from *√druj-*): sb. f. 'fiend, Falsehood',—lie and corruption personified.—Ys. 57.15.—[Skt. *drūh-*; Phl. *drūj*]
drva- (from *√dar-*): adj. 'firm, sound'.—Cf. *drvatāt-*.—[Skt. *dhruvā-*]
drvatāt- (from *drva-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'soundness'.—Ys. 57.26.
drvant- (from *druj-*, *Gr.* § 31 expl.): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 291) 'wicked, fiendish'.—sb. m. 'fiend, (pl.) the wicked' (*Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34).—Ys. 57.25 (bis), 32.
 [Cf. Skt. *drūhvan-*; Phl. *darvand*; New P. *darvand*]
dva-: num. (*Gr.* § 370) 'two'.—*duye saite* acc. du. n. Vd. 6.48.
 [Skt. *dvā-*; Phl. *dū*; New P. *du*]
dvaēštva- (from *√dviš-*): sb. n. 'hatred'.—Cf. *vidvaēštva-*.
√dvar-: vb. cl. I 'rush' (of evil beings).—*dvaranti* pres. indic. act. Ys. 57.18.—[Phl. *dūvaristan*]
dvar-, *dvara-*: sb. n. 'door'.—Vd. 3.29.
 [Skt. *dvar-*, *dvāra-*; Old P. *duvara-*; New P. *dar*]
√dviš- (cf. *ibiš-*): vb. 'hate, be malicious'.—Cf. *dvaēštva-*.
 [Skt. *dviš-*; Phl. *bēšitan*]

Av. ९ t.

- fkaēša-* (comm. w. *√kiš-*, *ciš-* 'announce'): sb. m. 'announcement' (revelation, promulgation of the Religion).—adj. (as subst.) 'proclaiming the religion, promulgator'.—Esp. *paōiryō.fkaēšō* the first faithful i. e. the disciples of Zoroaster who made the first propaganda, including also himself (Yt. 13.90).—*paōiryanqm fkaēšanqm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4; *āhvāriš fkaēšō* 'the Ahurian Revelation' Ys. 57.24.—Cf. also *ahurō.fkaēša-*.—[Phl. *kēš*; New P. *kiš*]

- ḥbaḥṣah- (from √ḥbiṣ-): sb. n. 'hatred, malice'.—Yt. 14.4.
 [Skt. *dvēṣas-*; Phl. *bēṣ*]
 √ḥbiṣ- (cf. *dvīṣ-*): vb. cl. 4 'hate'.—*ḥbiṣyanti* pres. ptcl. act. gen. pl. m.
 Ys. 57.26.—[Cf. Skt. *dvīṣ-*; Phl. *bēṣitan*]
ḥbiṣvanti- (from √ḥbiṣ-): adj. 'hating, malicious'.—Yt. 14.4 (gen. pl.).

Av. 1 n.

- na°*: neg. 'n-' (in composition).—Cf. *nava*.
 [Skt. *nā*; Phl. *n-*; New P. *nā, nah-*]
nairyā- (from *nar-*): adj. 'manly, human'.—Cf. *nairyōsavha-*.
 [Skt. *nārya-*; cf. Phl. *nērōk*; New P. *nūrō*]
nairyōsavha- (from *nairyā-* + *°*): sb. m. nom. propr. (*Gr.* § 893)
 'Naiyosanha', messenger of Ahura Mazda; later *Nēryōsang*.
 Compare Vedic *Nārāśaṣa-*, name of Agni.—*nairīm savham* Ys. 57.3.
naēḍa (cf. *na°*): neg. conj. 'not, nor'.—Ys. 11.6.
naēma-: sb. n. 'side'.—Vd. 19.5 (bis).—Cf. *antara.naēna-*, *upaēri-*, *ništara°*.
 [Cf. Skt. *nēma-*; Phl. *nēm, nēmak*; New P. *nīm, nīmah-*]
nabānazdišta- (from *nabi-* 'navel' + *nazdišta-*): adj. 'next-of-kin'
 (nearest relatives).
 [Cf. Skt. *nābhānēdiṣṭha-* nom. propr.; Phl. *nabānazdist*]
 √*nam-*: vb. cl. 1 'bow, bend, flee'.—+ *fra* 'flee from'.—*frā ...*
nemaṅte pres. indic. mid. Ys. 57.18; *frānāmāite* pres. subj. mid.
 (on *°nām°*, cf. *Gr.* § 478 N. 2) Ys. 57.18.—[Skt. *nam-*]
nar-, *nara-*: sb. m. (decln. *Gr.* § 332) 'man'.—Ys. 26.6, 7, 10; Ys. 57.14, 34;
 Yt. 5.4; Yt. 14.17; Vd. 3.27 seq.; Vd. 6.44, 49.
 [Skt. *nār-*; Phl. *nar-*; New P. *nar*]
1 nava (from *na* + *vā*): neg. particle 'not'.—Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. *nā vā*]
2 nava: num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'nine'.—[Skt. *nāva*; Phl. *nāv, nuh*; New P. *nuh*]
nava.yahṣti- (from *2 nava* + *y°*): sb. m. 'nine stalks' (of Barsom).—
 Ys. 57.6 note.
 √*inas-*: vb. cl. 4 'perish, be ruined'.—Cf. *nasu-*.
 [Skt. *inas-*; Phl. *nasīntan* (caus.); New P. *nāsīdan*]
nasu- (from √*inas-*): sb. f. (1) 'corpse', (2) nom. propr., esp. w. *druj*
 'the Druj Nasu' (corpse-fiend); the spirit of corruption, which
 in the form of a fly takes possession of the dead body.—*nasūs*
 (nom. as acc., *Gr.* § 926) Vd. 19.5.
 [Phl. *nasāi*; New P. *nisā*; cf. Gk. *νέκ-υς*]
nazdyah-, *nazdišta-*: adj. compar., superl. 'nearer, nearest'.—Cf.
nabānazdišta-.
 [Skt. *nēdyas-*, *nēdiṣṭha-*; Phl. *nazdik, nazdist*; New P. *nazd*]

nā, see under *nar-*.

nāⁱdyaḥ- (from *√nāḍ-*): adj. compar. 'weaker'.—*nāⁱdyā^owhəm* (*Gr.* § 346)
Ys. 57.10 note.

nāⁱrī- (from *nar-*, *Gr.* § 837): sb. f. 'woman, wife'.—Ys. 26.7, 8, 10;
nāⁱryā gen. sg. Ys. 11.1.

[Skt. *nārī-*; Phl. *nāⁱrīk*; New P. *nārī*]

√nāḍ-: vb. 'be needy, be weak'.—Cf. *nāⁱdyaḥ-*.—[Skt. *nādh*, *nāth-*
ni^o, see under *nī*.

nijve, see under *√jan-*.

nīpāḥtar- (from *√pāṅj-*): sb. m. 'driver' (i. e. he who holds the reins).
—*nīpāḥta* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.

nīpāⁱtī- (from *√pā-*): sb. f. 'safe-keeping'.—Yt. 5.6.

nīṣ (cf. *nī*): vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 749) 'out, forth'.—[Skt. *nīs*]

nīṣavhar^oti- (from *nīṣ*, *nī* + *√har-*, *Gr.* § 754, 3): sb. f. 'guardian-
ship'.—Yt. 5.6 (dat. sg.).

nīṣavhasti-, see under *√had-*.

nīṣtara- (from *nīṣ*): adj. 'outer'.—Cf. *nīṣtara.naḥma-*.

nīṣtara.naḥma- (from *n^o* + *n^o*): sb. n. 'the outside'.—Ys. 57.21 (*Gr.*
§ 731, 4).

nīṣhaurvaⁱtī, see under *√har-*.

nī (*ni^o*): vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'down, in, unto'.

[Skt. *nī*; Old P. *nīy*; Phl. *nī^o*; New P. *nī^o*]

nāmāh- (from *√nam-*): sb. n. 'homage'.—Ys. 11.8.

[Skt. *nāmas-*; Phl. *namāz*, *namāc*; New P. *namāz*]

nō, *nō*, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

nōiḥ (cf. *na^o*): adv. 'not'.—Ys. 11.1; Ys. 57.17 et passim.

[Skt. *nēd*; Old P. *naiy*; New P. *nē*]

nmāna- (GAv. *ḍmāna-*, *√dam-* 'build', cf. Skt. *damas-*, *Gr.* § 185):
sb. n. 'house, abode'.—The unit (family) in the four-fold arrange-
ment of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-*, (2) *vīs-*, (3) *zantū-*,
(4) *dahyu-*.—Ys. 11.6; Ys. 26.7; Ys. 57.10, 14 (bis), 21, 34; Yt. 5.6.

[Old P. *māniya-*; Phl. *mān*; New P. *mān*]

nmānya- (from *nmāna-*): adj. 'belonging to the house' (having the
rank of a householder).—Ys. 26.1 (cf. Ys. 23.1).

Av. ७ p.

1 *pāⁱtī-* (from *√pā-*): sb. m. 'lord'.—Cf. *aṣṣrapāⁱtī-*, *ḥvāṣṣpāⁱpya-*.

[Skt. *pāti-*; Phl. *pāt*, *opat*; New P. *opat*]

2 *pāⁱtī*: (1) vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 735, 750) 'towards, against, back'.—

(2) prep. 'to, upon, for, with'.—With a c.c. *yaḥ bā pāⁱtī* 'wher-

ever indeed' Vd. 3.23;—with instr. *zōmā paīti* Yt. 5.3;—with dat. *zōme paīti* Vd. 6.51; cf. Vd. 19.6, 7, 8, 9;—with abl. *fra-starōlāḡ paīti barsmān* (Gr. § 966 N. 2) Ys. 57.2;—with gen. *harāīhyō paīti* 'upon Alborz' Ys. 57.19, 21; *aētahe paīti* 'on this account' Vd. 6.48;—with loc. Ys. 57.19, 21, 31; Yt. 5.9 (*paīti*); Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *paītijasāiti*, *paītištāna-* etc.

[Skt. *prāti*; Old P. *patiy*; Phl. *pat*; New P. *ḡāḡ, paī*]

paīti.jāīti- (from *p°* + *jāīti-*): sb. f. 'smiting'.—Ys. 57.26.

paīti.ērōn- (from *paīti* + *√ar-*): adj. 'opposing, combative' (cf. *paītyāra-*).—*paīti.ērōnō* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14.15.

paītištāna- (from *paīti* + *√stā-*): sb. m. 'foot, leg' (lit. 'support').—Cf. *hupaītištāna-*.—[Skt. *pratiṣṭhāna-*; Phl. *paītištān*]

paīti.zanṡta- (from *√2zan-*): pass. ptepl. adj. 'welcomed, received' (lit. 'acknowledged, recognized').—Ys. 57.14, 33.

paītyāsti- (from *paīti* + *√āh-*, *iṣ-?*): sb. f. 'acquisition, receiving' (mentally).—Vsp. 15.2.

paīpimna-, see under *√pat-*.

paīḡya- (from I *paīti-*): (I) sb. n. 'lordship, possession'.—(2) suffix of possession.—Cf. *waēpaīḡya-*.

paīri (Gr. §§ 735, 750): (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'around'.—(2) prep. w. acc. dat. abl. 'from, against'.—With abl. Ys. 57.25 (bis);—with dat. *paīri ... varōzāi* 'against doing' Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *paīrivāza-*.—[Skt. *pāri*; Old P. *pariy*; Phl. *par*; New P. *par*]

paīriavharṡta-, see under *√harṡ-*

paīrikā-: sb. f. 'Pairika, Peri',—a class of female fairies bewitching and seductive.—Yt. 14.4; Vd. 19.5 note.

[Phl. *parik*; New P. *perī, parī*]

paīri.gā- (from *√gā-*, cf. Skt. *purōgā-*): sb. m. 'cycle, period' (cf. *περί-οδος*).—Cf. following.

paīri.gā.vacah- (from *paīri.gā-* + *vacah-*): adj. 'speaking timely words' (so rightly Phl.Vers.).—Ys. 57.20 note (Gr. § 864 end, -ā-).

paīriṡhahṡta-, see under *√vaj-*.

paūrva-: adj. 'before, prior'.—[Skt. *pūrvā-*, Gr. § 48; Old P. *paruva-*]

paūrvatāt- (from *paūrva-*): sb. f. 'priority, mastery'.—Ys. 57.20.

paēman-: sb. n. 'milk'.—Yt. 5.2, 5.

[Cf. Skt. *pāyas-*; Phl. *pēm*; New P. *pīm*]

paēsah-, *paēsa-* (from *√pis-*, q. v.): sb. n. 'form, figure, beauty'.—Cf. *vīspō.paēsa-*, *stāhro-*.—[Skt. *pēśas-*, *pēśa-*]

paōīrya- (from *paūrva-*, Gr. §§ 62, 852 expl.): 'first'.—Ys. 26.2, 3; Yt. 14.2, 5.—With *ḡkaēṡu-* q. v. Ys. 26.4.

[Skt. *pūrvyā-*; Old P. *paruviya-*]

- √*pat-*: vb. cl. 4 'possess' (Lat. *potiri*).—*paḥimnō* (*Gr.* § 63 expl.) pres. ptcpl. mid. *Ys.* 57.20.—[Skt. *pat-*, *patyate* 'possess']
- patarōta-* (from **patara-* 'wing'): adj. 'winged'.—*Ys.* 57.28.
[Cf. Skt. *patritra-*]
- pad-*: sb. m. 'foot'.—*paḍō* acc. pl. *Vsp.* 15.1.—Cf. *pāḍa-*.
[Skt. *pād-*; Old P. *pad-*]
- pañca*: num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'five'.—*Ys.* 57.8.
[Skt. *pañca*; Phl. *pañc*; New P. *pañj*]
- pañca.dasah-* (from *pō* + *dō*): adj. 'of fifteen (years)'.—*Yt.* 14.17 note.
pañca.yahṣti- (from *pō* + *yō*): sb. m. 'five stalks' (the haoma twigs).—*Ys.* 57.4 note.
- √*i par-*: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 591) 'fill'.—Cf. *paṣa-*.—[Skt. *i par-*]
- para-*: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'forth, away';—(2) prep. (*Gr.* § 735) 'before, from'.—Cf. under √*bar-*.
[Skt. *parā*; Old P. *parā*; Phl. *par*; New P. *par*]
- parō* (cf. *para*): prep. and postpos. (*Gr.* § 731), with a bl. 'before, from';—w. acc. 'besides'.—*Ys.* 57.18 (w. abl. bis), 25; *Vd.* 3.27 (with acc. *borəḥwam*).—[Skt. *parās*; cf. Gk. *πάρως*]
- parōkatarštama-*, MS. *parō.katarštama-* (prob. *parōka-* = Skt. *parāka-* + *taršta-* q. v.): superl. adj. 'fled from even at a distance'.—*Ys.* 57.13. Here the MS. reading *parō.katarštāmam* is given by the Phl.Vers. *peṣ-kāmak-tām* 'foremost in loving'.
- parṣū-* (if Skt. √*parṣ-*, *prus-*?): sb. n. 'drop, stream'.—Cf. *parṣvanika-* (?).—[Cf. New P. *parṣ* 'brook, spring']
- parṣvanika-* (perh. from *parṣu-* + *ainika-*): adj. 'having a dripping (?) face' (i. e. foaming from madness or rut). Uncertain. Perhaps here *ainika-* is 'line of battle', cf. *porəḥvainika-*.—*Yt.* 14.15.
- paškāḥ* (from *pasca*, *Gr.* § 731, 4): (1) adv. 'behind, from behind';—(2) prep. 'behind'.—*Ys.* 57.29 (bis).—[Skt. *paścāḥ*]
- pasca*: prep. w. acc. 'after'.—*Ys.* 57.10, 16.
[Skt. *paścā*; Old P. *pasā*; cf. Phl. *pas*; New P. *pas*]
- pascaēta* (from *pasca*): adv. 'after, afterwards'.—*Ys.* 57.17 *pascaētu ... yaḥ* 'since' (cf. Biblical 'after that' Jer. xxxi.19).
- √*pā-*: vb. cl. 2 'keep, protect'.—+ *ni* 'keep safe'.—*pāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 14.12; *nipāiti* *Ys.* 57.16 (bis); *nipayā* pres. opt. act. 2 sg. *Ys.* 57.25; *pāta* pass. ptcpl. *Ys.* 57.34; *Yt.* 14.12.
[Skt. *pā-*; Old P. *pā-*; New P. *pāyidan*]
- pāirivāza-* (from *pāri* + √*vaz-*, *Gr.* § 60a): adj. 'rushing about'.—*Yt.* 14.15.
- pāpra-* (from √*pā-*): sb. n. 'keeping, protection'.—*Yt.* 5.6 dat. sg. infin.
[Skt. *pātra-*; cf. Phl. *pās* (Bund.); New P. *pās*, *pahrah* (Horn)]

pāda- (from *pad-*): sb. m. 'foot'.—Vd. 6.46.

[Skt. *pāda-*; Phl. *pāi*; New P. *pāi*, *pā*]

pāpa- (from $\sqrt{pā}$): adj. 'protecting'.—Cf. next word.

pāpō.vacah- (from *pāpa* + *vo*): adj. 'whose words protect'.—Ys. 57.20 note.

pāyū- (from $\sqrt{pā}$): sb. m. 'keeper, protector'.—*pāyū pṛvōrṣṭāra* acc. du. (dvandva, *Gr.* § 879) Ys. 57.2 note.

[Skt. *pāyū-*; cf. Phl. *pānak*]

pāṣṇa-: sb. m. 'heel'.—Cf. *kasu.pāṣṇa-*.

[Cf. Skt. *pāṣṇi-*; Phl. *pāṣṇak*; New P. *pāṣṇak*]

$\sqrt{pī}$ -, *pīnv-*: vb. cl. 5 'advance'.—Cf. *anu.pōiḥwa-*.—[Skt. *pī-*, *pīnv-*]

pītar-, *patar-*, *ptar-*: sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* §§ 322, 235) 'father'.—Ys. 11.4.

[Skt. *pītar-*; Old P. *pītar-*; Phl. *pī*; New P. *pīdar*, *pīd*]

\sqrt{pis} -: vb. 'form, adorn'.—Cf. *paśah-*.

[Skt. *piś-*; Phl. *pēsitan*; New P. *abestan* 'adorn']

\sqrt{puhda} - (from *pañca*): num. adj. (*Gr.* § 374) 'fifth'.—Yt. 14.15.

[Cf. Skt. *pañcātha-*]

puḥra-: sb. m. 'son'.—Ys. 11.1; Vd. 3.25; Vd. 19.6.—Cf. *apuḥra-*.

[Skt. *putrā-*; Old P. *puḥra-*; Phl. *pūsar*, *pūs*; New P. *pūsar*, *pūr*]

prōḥu-: adj. 'broad, wide'.—See next word.—[Skt. *prthū-*]

prōḥū.frāka- (from *pro* + *frō*): adj. 'wide-expanding'.—Yt. 5.1.

prōna- (from \sqrt{par}): adj. 'full'.—sb. f. 'a full vessel'.—*aoi prōnaqm* 'down to the full (vessel of milk at the sacrifice)' Yt. 5.132.—

Cf. also *apōronayūka-*.—[Skt. *pārṇā-*; Phl. *pūr*; New P. *pūr*]

prōs-, see under \sqrt{fras} .

pāṣṭa- (for *prōta-*, *Gr.* § 163, probably from \sqrt{par}): pass. ptepl. adj. 'filled (i. e. with sin), condemned, forfeit'. A difficult and uncertain word, though its general idea is clear. In the expressions *pāṣṭō.tanu-*, *pāṣṭō.sāra-*, the reference seems to be to a superfluity of sins which would render the body (or head) forfeit when weighed in the balance and would prevent the soul from safely crossing the Chinvat Bridge. When a person becomes *pāṣṭō.tanu-*, *pāṣṭō.sāra-*, he is practically condemned as one possessed; atonement by castigation etc. (see *upāzana-*) is necessary in order drive out evil and to increase the weight on the right side of the scale.—See next word.

pāṣṭō.tanu- (from *pāṣṭa-* + *tanū-*): (1) sb. f. 'a body filled with sin';—(2) adj. 'having etc.' i. e. 'damned'. See under *pāṣṭa-*.—*pēṣṭō.tanuyē* dat. sg. Vd. 6.48.—[Cf. New P. *baṣṭān* 'vile wretch']

pāṣṭō.sāra- (from *pāṣṭa-* + *sāra-*): (1) adj. 'whose head is forfeit' (cf. *pāṣṭa-*).—(2) sb. m. 'criminal'.—Ys. 11.3 (cf. Yt. 14.46).

pouru- (from √1 *par-*): adj. 'full, many, rich'.—Comparison *pouru-*, *frāyah-*, *frāšta-* 'πολύς, πλείων, πλείστος' (*Gr.* § 365) *Vd.* 3.23, 29.
—See next word.

[Skt. *purú-*; Old P. *paru-*; Phl. *pūr*; New P. *pur*]

pouru.āzaiti- (from *p^o* + *āzaiti-* q. v.): adj. 'rich in understanding'.
—*Ys.* 57.20.

pouru.nara- (from *p^o* + *nar-*): adj. 'thronged with men'.—*Ys.* 11.2.

pourumanēti- (from *pouru-*, *Gr.* § 851): adj. 'crowded'.—*pourumāiti*
loc. sg. n. *Ys.* 11.2.

pouru.sarāda- (from *p^o* + *sarāda-*): adj. 'manifold'.—*Ys.* 11.6.

[Phl. *pūrsartak*]

pouru.spaḥšti- (from *p^o* + *s^o*): sb. f. 'full watch over'.—*Ys.* 57.26,
Phl. Vers. has *pūl pāspānih* (cf. New P. *pāsban* 'keeper').

pouru.šaspa- (cf. *aspa-*): sb. m. nomen propr. 'Pourushaspa', father of
Zoroaster.—*Vd.* 19.6 note.—[Phl. *pūršasp*; New P. *pūrišasp*]

Av. *ō* f.

fra^o, *frā*: adv. and vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'forwards, forth'.

[Skt. *prā*; Old P. *fra*; Phl. *far*, *fra*, cf. *frāz*; New P. *far*]

frāšta- (see *pouru-*): superl. adj. 'most'.—*Vd.* 3.23.

fraoḥta- (from *fra-* + √*vac-*): pass. ptepl. adj. 'pronounced'.—Cf.
mazdō.fraoḥta-.

[Skt. *prōkta-*]

fraoḥti- (from √*vac-*, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'pronunciation'.—*Vsp.* 15.2.

fraorənta, see under √*var-*.

fravrasyan-: sb. m. nom. propr. 'Franrasyan' (later *A frāsyāb*).
—See *Ys.* 11.7 note.

fravharəziṅtəm, see under √*harz-*.

fradapa- (from √*dā-*): sb. n. 'increase, furtherance'.—*Yt.* 5.6 (infin.).

framərəti- (from √2 *mar-*): sb. f. 'recitation'.—*Vsp.* 15.2.

fravaši- (for **fravarti-*, *Gr.* § 163, from √*var-*): 'Fravashi'—one of
the elements in the spiritual constitution of man, and serving
as a sort of guardian angel. See *Ys.* 26.1 note; and for the
worship of the Fravashis, see the Fravardin Yasht (*Yt.* 13).—
Ys. 26.1, 2 seq.

[Old P. *fravarti-* nomen propr.; Phl. *fravyašur* (*frōhar*);
New P. *farvar*, *fravardīn*]

fravāšti, see under √*i-*, and *Gr.* § 51 N. 1.

fravāka- (from *fra-* + √*vac-*): sb. n. 'pronouncing, recital'.—*Vsp.* 15.3.
[Cf. Skt. *pravācana-*]

fravāhšā- (from √*vahš-*): sb. m. (1) 'a sprout, shoot'; (2) 'stick of wood'; (3) 'penis'.—Cf. *fravāhšāēna-*.

fravāhšāēna- (from *fravāhšā-*, Gr. § 829): adj. 'made of a log'.—sb. m. 'log'.—Vd. 6.46 note.

fravi- (from √*fru-* 'move' = Skt. √*pru-*): sb. f. 'progress, prosperity'.—Ys. 57.15 note.

√*fras-*, *parəs-*: vb. inchoat. (Gr. § 698) 'ask, question'.—+ *ā* 'respond to, requite, repay'.—*parəsaj* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.1; *āfrasāni* subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27; *parəsmānəžu* pres. ptepl. mid. loc. pl. m. 'among those that beg' Vd. 3.29.

[Skt. *praś-*; Old P. *fras-*; Phl. *pārsītan*; New P. *pursīdan*]

frasasti- (from √*sah-*, *sah-*): sb. f. 'glorification'.—Ys. 57.6, 8.

[Skt. *praśasti-*]

frastərəta- (from √*star-* q. v.): pass. ptepl. adj. 'stretched, extended' (used of *barsom* before being tied up). The Phl.Vers. renders by 'bound in bundles', in accordance with the later custom.—*frastərəlēt paiti barsmən* abl. sg. n. (Gr. § 966 N. 1) Ys. 57.2.

frasparana- (from √*spar-*, Gr. § 507): adj. 'stamping forwards'.—Yt. 14.11.

frasrūta- (from *fra-* + √*sru-*): pass. ptepl. adj. 'famed'.—Yt. 5.3.

fraša-: adj. 'forward, renovated, prepared' (in the Biblical sense).—See next word.

frašō.carətar- (from *fraša-* + *carətar-* q. v.): adj. 'making ready, preparing' (the world, cf. Ys. 30.9; Yt. 19.11), i. e. ready for the resurrection and final restoration, Frashokereti.—*frašō.carəbrqm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.6, epithet of the Saoshyants, q. v.

frašna- (from √*fras-*, Gr. § 160): sb. m. 'question'.—*āhūrīš frašnō* 'the Revelation of Ahura' (personified) Ys. 57.24.

[Skt. *praśnā-*; Phl. *frašn*, *pārsīšn*; New P. *pursīš*]

frazaiṅti- (from *fra-* + √*i zan-*): sb. f. 'progeny'.—Cf. *afrazaiṅti-*. [Phl. *farzand*; New P. *farzand*]

frā, see under *fra*.

frāka- (from *franc-* q. v.): adj. 'forward, expanding'.—Cf. *parəpū.frāka-*.

frādāt.gəpā- (from √*frād-* + *gəpā-*): adj. 'making the world increase' (i. e. helping mankind).—Ys. 57.2.

frādərəsra- (from *fra-* + √*dars-*): adj. 'seen afar'.—Ys. 57.27, Phl. Vers. has *frāz pētāk* 'far-conspicuous'.

√*frād-*: vb. cl. 1 'increase, promote'.—Cf. *ofrādāna-*, *frādāt.gəpā-*.

frādāna- (from √*frād-*, Gr. § 763): adj. 'increasing'.—Cf. *ādā.frādāna-*, *vəpəwō*, et al.

[Cf. Phl. *fradāt*, *frayāt* 'help'; New P. *faryād*]

frāyah- (see *pouuru-*): compar. adj. 'more'.—*frāyō vohunam* 'a superfluity of good things' Vd. 3.29.—See next word.

frāyō.humatā- (from *frāyah-* + *hō*): adj. 'rich in good thoughts'.—*nā frāyō.humatō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34, i. e. the man who has more good (than bad) thoughts, words, deeds (recorded to his account). The righteous man has a surplus (*frāyō*) to his credit when the account at death is balanced. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxviii § 44, and Vsp. 15.1 note.

[Phl. *frāhūmat*]

frāyō.hūhṭa- (from *frāyah-* + *hūhṭa-*): adj. 'rich in good words'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humatā-*.—[Phl. *frāhūhṭ*]

frāyō.hvarṣṭa- (from *frāyah-* + *hvō*): adj. 'rich in good deeds'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humatā-* above.

[Phl. *frāhūvarṣṭ*]

frāranha- (perhaps from *fra-* + *√rā-*, *rah-*): adj. 'bestowing gifts'.—Yt. 5.8.

frāṣmi-: adj. 'restoring, regenerating' (?).—*haomō frāṣmiṣ* Ys. 57.19, uncertain, but probably alludes to the part played by Haoma at the resurrection and regeneration of the world (*Fraṣōkərṭi*).—Cf. *hū frāṣmō.dā'ti-*.

frāṣmō.dā'ti- (cf. *frāṣmi-*, and *√dā-*): sb. f. 'sunset'—first quarter of the night, evening twilight.—*pasca hū frāṣmō.dā'tim* 'after sundown' Ys. 57.10, 16.

[Phl. Vers. merely transcribes *hū-frāṣmō-dā'to*]

frīpa- (from *√frī-*): adj. 'beloved'.—Ys. 57.34.

√frī-: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 585) 'gladden, love'.—+ *ā* 'bless, curse'.—See under *āfrivacah-* above.

[Skt. *prī-*; Phl. *afritan*, *afrīmitan*; New P. *afritan*]

frōrṇaot, see under *√ar-* above.

franc- (from *fra*, *Gr.* § 287): adj. 'forward'.—Cf. *frāka-* above.

[Skt. *prānc-*; Phl. *frāc*, *frāz*; New P. *farāz*]

frya- (from *√fri-*): adj. 'dear'.—sb. m. 'friend'.—Ys. 57.34; Vd. 3.25 (bis).

[Skt. *prīya-*; New P. *farī* (Horn)]

fṣaonaya- (from *fṣaoni-*): vb. denom. (*Gr.* § 695) 'fatten' (ἀπ. ληγ.).—*fṣaonayehe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Ys. 11.1.

fṣuoni- (from *√fṣu-*): sb. (1) 'fatness', (2) 'food, fodder'.—Cf. *fṣaonaya-*.

√fṣu-: vb. cl. 4 'make thrive, increase, raise cattle'.—*fṣuyas* pres. act. ptepl. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 291) Ys. 11.6. See under *vāstrya-*.

fṣuṣa- (from *√fṣu-*): adj. 'thriving, prosperous'.—*fṣuṣasca maḥrō* 'the World of Prosperity' (i. e. the Fshusha Manthra Chapter, Ys. 58) Ys. 57.22.—[Phl. *fṣuṣ-mānsar*]

faloch!

Av. $\text{J } b$.

- ba'rya-* (from $\sqrt{\text{bar-}}$, *Gr.* § 812): adj. 'bearing'.—Cf. *warəpō.ba'rya-*.
bažšaza- (from $\sqrt{\text{bišaz-}}$ 'heal'): sb. n. 'remedy, balm'.—*Yt.* 14.2, 3.
 [Skt. *bhēṣajā-*; Phl. *bēšaz*; cf. New P. *biziškē*]
bažšazya- (from *bažšaza-*, *Gr.* § 852): adj. 'healing'.—*Ys.* 57.19; *Yt.* 5.1; *Yt.* 14.3.
baodaḥ- (from $\sqrt{\text{bud-}}$ q. v.): sb. n. 'consciousness'—one of the spiritual faculties; the sense or perception whereby impressions are received.—*Ys.* 26.4 (see note); *Vd.* 19.7.
 $\sqrt{\text{bahš-}}$: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'divide, share, present'; (2) 'partake, eat'.—*bahšahe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. *Ys.* 11.1 (cf. *Yt.* 6.7).
 [Skt. *bhaks-*; Phl. *bahšitan*, *bahšan*; New P. *bahšidan*]
 $\sqrt{\text{band-}}$: vb. cl. 1, 10 'bind'.—*bandayač* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 11.7; *bandayač* subj. act. 3 sg. (cf. below under *mā*) *Ys.* 11.7.
 [Skt. *bandh-*; Old P. *band-*; Phl. *bastan*; New P. *bastan*]
 $\sqrt{\text{bar-}}$: vb. cl. 1 'bear, carry'.—+ *ava* 'bestow upon' (*Yt.* 5.2); also 'flow' (intrans. *Yt.* 5.5).—+ *ā* 'bring forth, display'.—+ *upa* 'bring unto, bestow'.—+ *uz* 'bring forth'.—+ *para* 'bear away' (reap a harvest).—*ava.barati* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.2, 5; *Vd.* 3.25; *ābarati* *Yt.* 14.12; *upa...barati* *Vd.* 3.25; *uzbare* pres. indic. mid. 1 sg. *Yt.* 5.6; *ba'ryeinte* pres. indic. pass. 3 pl. *Vd.* 3.29; *barat* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 14.2; *barāma* subj. act. 1 pl. *Vd.* 6.44, 49; *para.barān* subj. act. 3 pl. 'they (i. e. men) shall reap a harvest' *Vd.* 3.27; *barəntəm frajasān* pres. ptepl. act. acc. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 938) *Vd.* 6.46, 47; *barənnāi* pres. ptepl. mid. dat. sg. m. 'riding' *Yt.* 5.4.—Cf. also *ba'rya-*, *ham-barəpwa-*.—[Skt. *bhar-*; Old P. *bar-*; Phl. *bārtan*; New P. *burdan*]
barəpri- (fem. to *barətar-* m. from $\sqrt{\text{bar-}}$, *Gr.* § 787): sb. f. 'mother'.—Cf. *barəprya-*.
barəprya- (from *barəpri-*): sb. n. 'mother's womb'.—*Vd.* 19.6 (cf. *zu-*).
barəsmān- (from $\sqrt{\text{barz-}}$): sb. n. 'baresma, barsom',—the sacred twigs used by the Parsis at their religious ceremonies. The number of the twigs (cf. *Ys.* 57.4) varied according to the ceremony. The Greeks described them as *ῥάβδοι*. Brass rods have in later times replaced the real twigs.—*Ys.* 57.6; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5; *barəsmān* for abl. sg. (*Gr.* § 308) *Ys.* 57.2.
 [Phl. *barsom*; New P. *barsum*]
barəzah- (from $\sqrt{\text{barz-}}$): sb. n. 'height'.—*Ys.* 57.19, 21 'upon the highest height' (loc. sg.); *Yt.* 5.3.
 [Cf. Skt. *o-barhas-*; Phl. *burz*; New P. *burz*]

- bar²zā-* (from √*barz-*): sb. (adj.) f. 'height'.—nomen propr. Haraiti Bareza (Mount Alborz).—Ys. 57.19, 21 'upon Mount Alborz'.—Cf. *bar²za-*.
- bar²ziš-* (from √*barz-*): sb. n. 'mat, cushion'.—Cf. *hā.bar²ziš-*.
[Cf. Skt. *barhis-*; Phl. *bāliṣn*; New P. *bāliṣ* 'pillow, cushion']
- bar²zišta-* (superl. to *bar²zant-*): adj. 'highest'.—Ys. 57.19, 21; Vd. 6.45.
[Skt. *bārhiṣṭha-*; Phl. *bālist*]
- √*barz-*: vb. 'grow, be high, be great'.—Caus. 'exalt'.—Cf. *bar²zant-*.
- bā-*: strengthening particle, 'verily, indeed'.—*yaṭ bā paṭti* '(it is there) verily, wherever etc.' Vd. 3.23.
- bā²iḍiṣṭa-*, see under *bāda*.
- bāda* (cf. Skt. √*bādḥ-* 'press'): adv. 'continually'.—Ys. 57.10; Vd. 3.27, 29.
Superl. *bā²iḍiṣṭam* (*Gr.* § 731.1) Vd. 6.45.
- bāmya-* (from *bāma-* = Skt. *bhāma-* 'brightness'): adj. 'bright'.—*hani-
rapam bāmim* acc. sg. n. Ys. 57.31.—[Phl. *bāmik*; New P. *bāmī*]
- bāṣar-* (for *bar²tar-*, from √*bar-*, *Gr.* §§ 163, 787 N. 1): sb. m. 'rider'.
—Ys. 11.2.—[Cf. Skt. *bhartar-*; Phl. *bārtar*]
- bāzu-*: sb. m. f. (1) 'arm', (2) 'foreleg' (of animals).—*bāzava* nom. pl. Yt. 5.7; *bāzvō* loc. instr. sg. m. Vd. 3.25, 26, 28.—Cf. *aṣ.bāzu-*.
[Skt. *bāhū-*; Phl. *bāzāi*; New P. *bāzu*, *bāz*]
- bāzu.staoyah-* (from *bō* + *stō*): adj. 'stouter than an arm'.—*bāzu-
staoyehi* Yt. 5.7.
- bāzuṣ.aojah-* (from *bāzu-* + *aojah-*, *Gr.* § 867 N. 1): adj. 'strong-
armed'.—Ys. 57.33.—[Skt. *bāhū-ojas-*]
- bitya-*: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 374) 'second'.—Yt. 14.7 (*Gr.* § 997 expl.).
[Skt. *dvitīya-*; Old P. *duvitiya-*; cf. Phl. *ditīgar*]
- √*bud-*: vb. cl. 1, 4 'know, perceive, be awake'.—Cf. *baodah-* above.
[Skt. *budh-*]
- bū-*: vb. cl. 1 'become, be'.—*buyā* aor. opt. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 645) Ys. 11.1
seq.; Yt. 5.9.
[Skt. *bhū-*; Old P. *bū-*; Phl. *būtan*; New P. *būdan*]
- bar²ṣya-* (from √*bar-*): adj. 'burdened, laden'.—*bar²ṣe* nom. sg. f.
(*Gr.* §§ 245, 67) Vd. 3.27 note.
- bar²za-* (from √*barz-*): adj. 'high, tall'.—Ys. 57.30; Yt. 14.12.—Cf. also
bar²zā-, *bar²zi-*.
- bar²zaiḍī-* (from *bar²za-* + *ḍī-* q. v.): adj. 'high-spirited, valiant'.—
bar²zaiḍim acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11. On the variant *bar²zaiṭim* here
see note ad loc.—[Phl. *burz*, *bursāk*; New P. *burz*]
- bar²zant-* (ptcpl. of √*barz-*): adj. (decln. *Gr.* § 291) 'great, lofty'.—
Ys. 26.3; Ys. 57.3 (acc. sg. f.), 4.
[Skt. *bṛhánt-*; Phl. *būland*; New P. *buland*]

bərəzi-: side-form of *bərəza-* in compounds.—See next word.

bərəzyāsta- (from *bərəzi-* + *√yāh-*): adj. ‘high-girt’ (with loins girt up for fighting or for helping).—Ys. 57.30.

√brī-: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 591.2) ‘cut’.—Cf. *brōīpra-*.

[Skt. *bhrī-*; Phl. *bārītan*; New P. *burīdan*]

brōīpra- (from *√brī-*, *Gr.* § 791): sb. n. ‘knife, battle-axe’.

brōīprō.tažžā- (from *brō* + *tažžā-*): adj. ‘sharp as a knife’.—Ys. 57.31
snaiḫiš ... *brōīprō.tažžām* ‘a keen-edged weapon’.

Av. 4 m.

maiti- (from *√man-*, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. ‘mind, thought’.—Cf. *ārmaiti-*.
[Skt. *matī-*; Phl. *mal*]

maidyā-: adj. ‘middle’ (medius).—Yt. 5.4.—Cf. *maidyois*, *madāma-*.

[Skt. *mādhyā-*; cf. Phl. *mīyān*; New P. *mīyān*]

maidyoī.paitištāna- (from *maidya-*, *Gr.* § 877 + *paitištāna-*): adj.
‘half a foot (or leg) high’.—*ḫryahštis* ... *maidyoī.paitištānasca*
acc. pl. m. Ys. 57.6. Phl.Vers. has *cand mīyāno paitištāno*.

mainimna-, see under *√man-*.

mainivasa- (for *mainyvasah-*, from *mainyu-* + *asah-*, *Gr.* § 68): adj.
‘darting through the heavenly space’ (epithet of horses, arrow).
The Phl.Vers. has *pavan mainōg dīvākīh* ‘through the domain
of the spirit’ (E. W. West).—Ys. 57.27.

mainyava- (from *mainyu-*): adj. ‘spiritual, heavenly’.—*mainyavanqm*
yazatanqm gen. pl. Yt. 14.1.

mainyu- (from *√man-*, *Gr.* § 814): sb. m. ‘spirit’.—*mainyū* .. *spəntō*
.. *avrō* nom. du. ‘Ormazd and Ahriman’ Ys. 57.17. See also
Ys. 57.32; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 19.5 seq.

[Cf. Skt. *manvī-*; Phl. *mainōg*; New P. *mīnō*]

maīrya- (from *√mar-*): adj. ‘deadly, murderous’.—sb. m. ‘murderer,
criminal’.—*maīrīm* acc. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 239) Ys. 11.7.

[Phl. *mar*]

māžā- (from *√miz-*): sb. m. ‘cloud’.—Ys. 57.28 (abl. du.), see note.

[Skt. *māghā-*; cf. Phl. *mīznāk*, *māž* (Vd.); New P. *mīž*]

madāma- (superl. to *maidya-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3 expl.): adj. ‘midmost’.—
Ys. 11.7 ‘in the middle third of the earth’.

[Skt. *mādhyamā-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3]

maʃ: prep. w. instr. abl. gen. (*Gr.* § 735) ‘with’.—Ys. 11.4, 5; Ys. 26.6;
Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *smāt*, *Gr.* § 140]

maʃ.āzaiṅti- (from *maʃ* + *āzaiṅti-*): adj. ‘with the explanation’ (i. e.
Zend commentary).—*gāḫw* .. *maʃ.āzaiṅtiš* acc. pl. f. Ys. 57.8.

maṭ.ṭāṭi.frasa- (from *maṭ* + *ṭāṭi* + *frasa-* 'question'): adj. 'with answers to the questions'.—Ys. 57.8, compare perhaps such catechetical chapters as Ys. 19.16-21; Ys. 21.1-5.

[Cf. Phl. *ṭāfrās* 'inquisition, punishment'; New P. *bālafrāh*]
√man-: vb. cl. 4 'think'.—Caus. 'make believe'.—*mṇayn aḥ yaḥa* pret. (injunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 3.25 'let them think thereof as' (*Gr.* § 974 gen.) = 'just as' (used regularly in comparisons);—*maṇimna* pres. mid. ptepl. nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 63 expl.) Yt. 5.7.
 [Skt. *man-*; Old P. *man-*; Phl. *maṇitan*]

mana, see under *azam*, *Gr.* § 386.

manah- (from *√man-*): sb. n. 'thought, spirit, mind'.—*vohu manō* 'the Good Mind' (personified, *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34) Ys. 57.24; *manavha maṇimna* 'thinking in mind' (*Gr.* § 941 expl.) Yt. 5.7.—Cf. also *āmanavha*.—[Skt. *mānas-*; Phl. *man*; New P. *oman*]

manahya- (from *manah-*): adj. 'spiritual'.—Ys. 57.25.

√imar-: vb. cl. 4 'die' (see also *Gr.* § 677).—Cf. *amərətāt-*, *amaṣa-*, *maṛya-*, *marətan-*.

[Skt. *mar-*; Old P. *mar-*; Phl. *mārtan*; New P. *murdan*]

√2mar-: vb. cl. 1, 3 (1) 'have in mind, remember'; (2) 'recite'.—Cf. *framərəti-*.

[Skt. *smar-* (*Gr.* § 140); Phl. *hōšmārtan*; New P. *šumurdan*]

marətan- (from *√1mar-*): sb. m. 'mortal, man'. Esp. *gaya marətan* 'Gaya Maretan' (lit. 'living-man'), the first man, Adam.—Ys. 26.5, 10.—[Phl. *gāyōmart*; New P. *gayomard*]

√mark-, *mərənc-*: vb. cl. 7 'destroy' (*Gr.* §§ 555, 563).—*mərəncavuh* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 563) Vd. 19.6.

[Cf. Skt. *marc-*; Phl. *marancūtan*]

maršvī-: sb. f. 'paunch, gut'.—*maršuyā* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 62, 1) Ys. 11.1. Nar. here has *dusṭodarāya* (cf. Eng. 'greedy-gut').

mas- (side-form of *maz-* q. v.): adj. 'great'.—Cf. *masah-*, *masita-*.

[Phl. *mas*; New P. *mih*]

masah- (from *mas-*): sb. n. 'greatness, size'.—Yt. 5.3 acc. sg., *Gr.* § 934.

[Cf. Phl. *masih*]

masita- (from *mas-*): adj. 'great'.—Yt. 5.3.

masti- (for **maḍ-ṭi*, Gk. *μαῶ-*, cf. *mazdāh-*): sb. f. 'wisdom'.—Ys. 57.20.

mašya- (from *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 163 expl.): sb. m. 'mortal, man'.—Yt. 14.4.

[Skt. *mārtya-*; Old P. *martiya-*; Phl. *martām*; New P. *mardūm*]

mašyō.vavha- (from *mašya-* + *√2vah-*): adj. 'serving as clothing for man' (i. e. camel's hair).—Yt. 14.11 note.

maz- (from *√maz-* 'be great' = Skt. *√mah-*): adj. 'great'.—See also *mas-*.—[Skt. *māh-*]

- mazañt-* (orig. ptcpl. from $\sqrt{\text{maz-}}$ 'be great' = Skt. $\sqrt{\text{mah-}}$): adj. 'great'.
—*maza* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) *Vsp.* 15.3. — [Skt. *mahánt-*]
- mazišta-* (superl. to *maz-*, *mazañt-* q. v.): adj. 'greatest, μέγιστος'. —
Ys. 26.2; *Yt.* 14.12 (bis); *Vd.* 3.23 'with the greatest joy'.
[Skt. *mahišta-*; cf. Old P. *maḥišta-*]
- mazdadāta-* (from *mazdāh-* + $\sqrt{\text{dā-}}$): adj. 'created by Mazda'. —
Ys. 11.8 (bis); *Yt.* 14.2 (bis).
[Cf. Phl. *aūharmazdāt*]
- mazdayasna* (from *mazdāh-* + *yasna-*): adj. sb. m. 'Mazdayasnian, wor-
shipper of Mazda'. — *Ys.* 57.13; *Vsp.* 15.1; *Vd.* 6.46, 51.
[Phl. *māzdayasn*]
- mazdāiti-* (from $\sqrt{\text{mazdā-}}$ i. e. *madh-* + *dhr-*, cf. *mazdāh-*): sb. f. 're-
membering'. — *Vsp.* 15.2 (dat. sg.).
- mazdāh-* (from $\sqrt{\text{*madh-}}$ = Gk. $\mu\alpha\theta-$): sb. f. (m.) decln. *Gr.* § 256 'Mazda,
Wisdom'. Phl. tradition derives it as *maz-* + *dā-* 'magna Scientia'.
Ahura Mazda 'Ormazd' ('Lord of Wisdom') *Ys.* 11.4 et passim.
— *azəm yō ahurō mazdā* 'I who [am] Ahura Mazda' *Yt.* 5.6.
[Skt. *mādhdās-*; Old P. *aura-mazda-*; Phl. *aūharmazd*; New P. *ormuzd*]
- mazdō.fraošta-* (from *mazdāh-* + *frō-*): adj. 'pronounced by Mazda'.
— *Vd.* 19.9.
- mahrka-* (from $\sqrt{\text{mark-}}$, *mərənc-*, *Gr.* § 100 N. 1): sb. m. 'desolation,
Death'. — *Ys.* 57.25.
- mā:* adv. and conj. 'not, μή'. — With opt. *Ys.* 11.2; with imperat. *Vd.* 19.6;
with subjunct. 'in order that not, lest' *Ys.* 11.7.
[Skt. *mā*; Old P. *mā*; New P. *mah*]
- māzaīnyā:* adj. 'Mazanian'. Epithet of a class of demons, 'the Divs
of Māzanderān', a province south of Caspian Sea. — *Ys.* 57.17, 32.
- māzdayasna-* (from *mazdayasna-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. 'Mazdayasnian'
(belonging to the worshippers of Mazda). — *daēnañm māzdayasnīm*
acc. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 362) *Vd.* 19.6.
- $\sqrt{\text{miz-}}$: vb. cl. 1 'make water, drop rain'. — Cf. *maēja-*.
[Skt. *mih-*; Phl. *mizitan*; New P. *nizidan*]
- māraka-* (perh. from Av. *māra-* 'dumb'): adj. (sb. m.) 'dumb, idiots'.
— *mārakāca* nom. pl. *Ys.* 11.6, see note.
- mərənc-*, see under $\sqrt{\text{mark-}}$, *marc-*.
- mē*, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.
- maqra-* (from $\sqrt{\text{man-}}$): sb. m. 'word, spell'. Esp. *maqra spənta* 'the
Holy Word'. — *Ys.* 57.20, 22; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.
[Skt. *māntra-*; Phl. *mānsar*]
- mañm*, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

√*mrā-*: vb. cl. 2 (pdgm. *Gr.* § 517) 'speak, say, call'.—*mraoʃ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45.
[Skt. *brū-*]

Av. 𐬨𐬀 𐬎.

ya-: rel. pron. (*Gr.* § 399) 'who, which'.—(1) pron. of reference, *pāyā p̄wōr²štāra yā p̄wōr²satō* 'the keeper and judge who decide' Ys. 57.2.—(2) equivalent to conjunct. + demonstr., *yō* (= *yaʃ tām*, *yaʃ hō*) Ys. 11.1, 2; Yt. 14.12.—(3) as connective, or resembling Gk. article, *azam yō ahurō mazdō* 'I who [am] Ormazd' Yt. 5.6; *vazamna yim vohūm sraoʃam* 'carrying the (τὸν) good Sraosha' Ys. 57.29; *avhēuš yō astvatō* 'the material world' Ys. 57.25; *fravašibyo yō ʔrīripušqm* 'the Fravashis of the dead' Ys. 26.6.—See *Gr.* Part ii, Syntax of Pronouns.

[Skt. *ya-*; Old P. *hya-*; Phl. *ī*; New P. *i*]

yaoš, *yaož*: advl. gen. sg. as prefix (*Gr.* § 750 N.) 'right, proper'. Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yōś*]

√*yaoždā-* (from *yaoš* + *dā-*, *Gr.* §§ 750 N., 692): vb. cl. 3 'purify, cleanse'.—*yaoždāšiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.1, 5; *yaoždatābyō* pass. ptepl. dat. abl. f. Yt. 5.8.

yaḥšti-: sb. m. 'twig, stalk'.—Cf. *p̄ryaḥšti-*, *pañca.yaḥšti-*, *hapta-*.
[Skt. *yaśti-*]

√*yat-*: vb. cl. 10 (1) 'stretch, strive'; (2) 'reach, come'.—+ *fra* 'stretch forwards, speed'.—*frāyatayeṅti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *yat-*]

yaḥa (from *ya-*): rel. adv. and conj. (1) 'as, like'; (2) 'that, so that'.—Ys. 11.3, 7; Ys. 57.10; Yt. 5.3; Yt. 14.13; Vd. 3.25; Vd. 19.6; *yaḥa paḥti.jasqm* ... *yaḥa* 'that they may return ... as' Yt. 5.132.
[Skt. *yāthā*; Old P. *yaḥā*]

yāda (from *ya-*): rel. adv. 'when'.—Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yadd*]

yādōiʃ (from *yāda* + *iʃ*): adv. 'in order that'.—Vd. 6.45.

yaʃ (from *ya-*, *Gr.* § 731, 1): adv., conj. 'that, since, when'.—*pascaḥta* ... *yaʃ* 'since' (lit. 'after that') Ys. 57.17; *yaʃciʃ* ... *yaʃciʃ* 'whether ... or' (*sive* ... *sive*) Ys. 57.29; *yaʃ* ... *fratacaḥti* 'when she flows forth' Yt. 5.4.—[Skt. *yat*]

√*yam-*, *yas-* (i. e. **yṃ-s*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. 'hold, reach, grant'.—+ *apa* 'repel'.—*apa.yasāi* (i. e. *yasā[h]i*, like *vanā[h]i*, *Gr.* § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.8; *apa.yasāne* subj. mid. 1 sg. Vd. 19.9.
[Skt. *yam-*, *yach-*]

yava-: sb. m. 'grain, corn' (field products, opp. *hvarṇti*).—Vd. 3.23, 27 note.—[Skt. *yāva-*; Phl. *jav*, *yav*; New P. *jav*]

√yas-: vb. inchoat., see under √yam- above.

yasna- (from √yaz-): sb. m. (1) 'worship' (consisting of sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, offerings); (2) 'Yasna' (*Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13). See also *haptanhāti-*.—Ys. 57.3 (bis), 6, 8, 13, 20; Vsp. 15.2 (bis); Yt. 5.9, 132; Yt. 14.5.—Cf. *mazdayasna-*.

[Skt. *yajñā-*; Phl. *yasn*, *yajīñ*; New P. *izañ*]

yasnokərəti- (from *yasna-* + prob. √2kar- 'cut'): sb. f. 'Yasno-kereti',—i. e. section of the Yasna, cf. Visparad *Kardes*. The Phl.Vers. would rather imply √1kar- 'make' i. e. performance of the sacrifice, and refers it to the concluding formula Yenhe Hatam.—Ys. 57.22.

√yaz-: vb. cl. 1 'worship' (with sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, oblation).—*yazamāide* pres. indic. mid. 1 pl. Ys. 26.1 et passim; *yazata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.2 (bis), 19; *yazāi* subj. mid. 1 sg. Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5; *yazāite* subj. mid. 3 sg. Yt. 5.8; *yazacša* pres. opt. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 487) Yt. 5.1; *yazamnəm*, *ōāi* pres. ptepl. mid. acc. (dat.) sg. Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *yaj*; Phl. *yaštan*]

yazata- (from √yaz-, cf. *Gr.* § 786 N. 2): adj. sb. m. 'divinity, Angel'.—Ys. 57.3, 33; Yt. 14.1.

[Skt. *yajata-*; Phl. *yazd*; New P. *izad*, *yazdān*]

yātu-: sb. m. 'sorcerer, Yatu',—a class of evil male magicians.—*yābwaṃ* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.—[Skt. *yātú-*; Phl. *yātuk*; New P. *jādā*]

yāna- (from √yam- q. v.): sb. m. 'favor, reward'.—Yt. 14.3; Vd. 19.6. [Cf. Skt. *yāna-*; Old P. *yāna-*; Phl. *yān*]

yānavant- (from *yāna-*): adj. 'abounding in favors'.—Superl. *yānavastamō* Yt. 14.3.

√yās- (prob. *sk-*formation from √yam-, *Gr.* § 698): vb. cl. 1 'seek'.—+ *apa* 'seek to withhold'.—*apa ... yāsāiti* subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5.—[Cf. New P. *yāsīdan*]

yāsta-, see under √yāh-

√yāh-, *yāvaha-*: vb. cl. 2, 10 'gird'.—*yāsta-* pass. ptepl. cf. *bərəyāsta-*.

√yuj-: vb. cl. 1 'yoke, bind, gird'.—Cf. *yūhtar-*, *yūhda-*.

[Skt. *yuj-*; Phl. *ayājitan*]

√yud-: vb. cl. 4 'fight'.—*yāidyēiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *yudh-*]

√yuz-: vb. cl. 1 'shake, stir'.—+ *ā* 'boil up, bubble'.—*yaozanti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Yt. 5.4; *ā ... yaozāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4.

yūhtar- (from √yuj-): sb. m. 'one who harnesses'.—*yūhta* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.—[Phl. *ayōhtar*]

- yāhda-* (from $\sqrt{yuj-}$, *Gr.* § 77 N. 3): adj. 'girded, ready for battle'.
—*varāzaha ... yāhdahe* 'of a boar ready to fight' *Yt.* 14.15.
yānqm, see under *yvan* below.
yeⁱnti, see under $\sqrt{i-}$.
yeyhāda (from *ya-*): rel. adv. (abl. f. adv., *Gr.* §§ 329, 731) 'where'.
—*vispe umāna ... yeyhāda* 'all the houses ... where' *Ys.* 57.34.
yeyhe hātqm, see *Yt.* 5.9 note.
yesnuya- (from *yasna-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'worthy of worship'.—
Yt. 5.1.—[*Skt.* *yajhiya-*]
yezi (from *ya-*): conj. 'if'.—*Vd.* 6.46, 47, 51.—[*Skt.* *yādi*; *Old P.* *yadiy*]
yāwhqm, see under *ya-*, *Gr.* § 399.
yvan-, *yūn-*: sb. m. (decl. *Gr.* § 314 N. 1) 'youth, young man'.—
Ys. 57.13.
[*Skt.* *yūvan-* (*Gr.* § 68 b); *Phl.* *yuvān*, *javān*; *New P.* *javān*]

Av. ṽ r.

- raēvayt-* (from *rāi-*): adj. 'radiant, splendid'.—*raeva* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) *Yt.* 14.12.—[*Cf.* *Skt.* *rāvānt-*; *Phl.* *rāyōmand*]
raoḥšna- (from $\sqrt{ruc-}$): adj. 'shining'.—*Ys.* 57.27 (of white steeds).—
Cf. also *hvā.raoḥšna-*.—[*Phl.* *rōšan*; *New P.* *rōšan*]
raocah- (from $\sqrt{ruc-}$): sb. n. 'light, day'.—*raocā* acc. pl. in loose cpd. *raocā.aⁱvi.varəna* *Vd.* 6.51. See *aⁱvi.varəna-*.
[*Cf.* *Skt.* *rōcis-*; *Old P.* *raucah-*; *Phl.* *rōj*; *New P.* *rōz*]
raoda- (from $\sqrt{I rud-}$): sb. m. 'form, face'.—*Cf.* *huraoda-*.
[*Skt.* *rōha-*; *cf.* *Phl.* *rōd*; *New P.* *rāi*]
raoza-: sb. m. 'fox'.—*Vd.* 6.50.
ratu-: sb. m. (1) 'master, Ratu',—a spiritual chief or head presiding over a class of things or beings, or over a division of time;—
(2) 'division of a day' (named from its presiding genius).—
Ys. 57.2 (bis).—[*Phl.* *rat*, *ratu*; *New P.* *rad*.—*Cf.* *Skt.* *rtū-*]
raḥa-: sb. m. 'wagon, chariot'.—*Cf.* *raḥaštā-*,—[*Skt.* *rātha-*]
raḥaštā-, *raḥaštār-* (from *raḥa-* + $\sqrt{stā-}$, *Gr.* §§ 877, 881): sb. m. (decl. *Gr.* §§ 249, 330) 'warrior', a man belonging to the second class; see *āpravan-*, *vāstrya fšuyant-*.—*raḥaštā* nom. sg. *Ys.* 11.6; gen. sg. *Ys.* 57.33.
[*Skt.* *rathēsthā-*; *Phl.* *arathēštār*; *New P.* *arathēštār*]
raḥwya- (from *ratu-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'well-ordered, proper'.—
Vsp. 15.1; *raḥwīm ḥaēma* acc. sg. n. *Yt.* 5.2.
[*Cf.* *Skt.* *rtviya-*]
ṽrā-, *rāh-*: vb. cl. 2 'grant, bestow'.—*Cf.* *frārauka-*,—[*Skt.* $\sqrt{rā-}$]

- rāi-*, *raē-* (from $\sqrt{rā-}$): sb. f. (decl. *Gr.* § 277) 'radiance, splendor'.
—*ahe raya harənahaca* 'for his radiance and his glory' instr.
sg. (formulaic) *Ys.* 57.3; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.—[Skt. *rāi-*; Phl. *rāi*]
 $\sqrt{ruc-}$: vb. cl. 10 'shine, be bright'.
[Skt. *ruc-*; Phl. *af-rōhtan*; New P. *af-rōhtan*]
 $\sqrt{I rud-}$: vb. cl. 1 'grow'.—Cf. *huraōda-*.
[Skt. *ruh-*; Phl. *rōstun*; New P. *rustan*]

Av. ζ v.

- vairi-* (from $\sqrt{I var-}$): sb. m. 'lake'.—Cf. 1 *vārya-*.
[Cf. Skt. *vāri-*; Phl. *var-*]
1 *vārya-* (from *vairi-*): sb. m. 'channel'.—*Yt.* 5.4.
2 *vārya-* (from $\sqrt{2 var-}$): adj. 'wished-for, desirable'. Esp. *ahuna*
vārya (see *ahuna-*), *hšaḥra vārya* (*Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 35).—
Ys. 57.22, 24; *Vd.* 19.10.—[Skt. *vārya-*]
vaēiḅya i. e. *vaēiḅya*, see under *uva*.
vaēja- (from $\sqrt{vij-}$ 'dart, strike' = Skt. $\sqrt{vij-}$): sb. m. 'stroke' (of
weapon).—Cf. *hvā.vaēja-*.—[Skt. *vēga-*]
vaēpā, see below under $\sqrt{I vid-}$.
vaēdyā- (from $\sqrt{I vid-}$): (1) adj. 'knowing'.—(2) sb. n. 'knowledge'.
—*vaēdyāca* instr. sg. (*Gr.* § 941) *Ys.* 57.23.
vaonarə, see under $\sqrt{van-}$.
vajdana- (ety.?, cf. *vac-*): sb. m. 'mouth, head'.—*Yt.* 14.13.
[Phl. *vajtan*]
vavhu-, *vohu-* (from **vu-su* from $\sqrt{van-}$, Geldner): adj. 'good' (orig.
something won, praiseworthy).—*vavhuš* nom. sg. m. *Ys.* 11.8;
vohām sraoḡam acc. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.29; *vavhūš aiwi.šōipne* gen.
sg. m. *Vd.* 3.24 note; *vohu harəno* acc. sg. n. *Yt.* 14.2; *vohu*
vāstrya acc. pl. n. *Vsp.* 15.1; *vohumqm* gen. pl. n. *Vd.* 3.29.—
vavuhim acc. sg. f. *Ys.* 57.3; *Vd.* 19.6, 7; *vavuhiš fravašayō* acc.
pl. f. *Ys.* 26.1.—Comparat. *vavhō* acc. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 365), *Yt.* 5.9.
[Skt. *vāsu-*; Old P. *vahu-* (in nom. propr.); Phl. *veh*; New P. *bah*]
 $\sqrt{vak-}$, see under $\sqrt{vac-}$.
 $\sqrt{vac-}$, *vak-*: vb. cl. 2 'say, speak'.—+ *fra* 'pronounce'.—*fra-*
vaoce pf. indic. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (cf. *Gr.* § 606) *Vsp.* 15.3;
fravahšyeite fut. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 672) *Vsp.* 15.3;
**fraohia-* pass. ptepl. (cf. *mazdō.fro*).—[Skt. *vac-*]
vac-, *vāc-* (from $\sqrt{vac-}$): sb. m. asc. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1, decl. § 285) 'speech,
word, prayer'.—*vacqm* gen. pl. *Vsp.* 15.3; *vaca* instr. sg. *Yt.* 5.9
(bis); *Vd.* 19.8, 9.—[Skt. *vāc-*; Phl. *vāj*; New P. *bāj*, *bāz*, *avāz*]

vacah- (from √*vac-*): sb. n. 'word'.—Cf. *vacastašti-*, *lvacah-*.

[Skt. *vacas-*]

vacastašti- (from *vacah-* + √*taš-*): sb. f. 'strophe'. *v°* designates both the single strophe and the characteristic strophe-type of a Gāthā. See remark on introduction to Ys. 35 (Geldner's edition).—Cf. next word.

[Phl. *vacast*]

vacastaštivan̄t- (from *v°*): adj. 'containing a special strophe'.—Ys. 57.8 acc. sg. n.

√*1 vad-* (a side-form of √*vas-*, cf. Skt. *vadh-ñ* 'bride', √*vah-*): vb. (1) 'to lead', (2) 'marry', (3) 'cover, copulate' (of animals).

—A verb inferable from *vādayaēta*, *hvātvadapa-* (?), *vadreyāonn-*, *vadāryu-* (? 2 *vadar-*, cf. ὄξεια), cf. Geldner, *Drei Yasht* p. 69.

vadāriš, see next word.

vadāryu- (from assumed 2 *vadar-* from √*1 vad-* q. v.): adj. 'male, rutting' (epithet of camel eager for the female).—*uštṛō vadāriš* (written for *vadāryuš*) nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.12; *vadāryaoš* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14.11 (cf. also *uštṛōvōhō vadāryavō* Yt. 17.13). Darmesteter renders 'burden-bearing'.

vadujanā-: sb. m. nom. propr. 'Vadaghana', a wicked ruler favored by Ahriman; cf. West, *Pahlavi Texts*, *S.B.E.* xviii.217, xxiv.103.

—Vd. 19.6.—[Phl. *vanghan*]

√*van-*: vb. cl. 1 'win, strive for, conquer'.—*vanāni* subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.9; *vanāi* (i. e. *vanā[h]i*, *Gr.* § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.8; *vaonarō* (*Gr.* § 614) pf. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 26.4, 5, 6;—*vanatō* (*vanant*) pres. ptepl. act. gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.33; *vanāntīm* pres. ptepl. act. acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.33; *vananō* pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 507) Ys. 57.15; *vavanvō* pf. ptepl. act. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 611) Ys. 57.12.—[Skt. *van-*; Phl. *vānitān*]

vanānti- (from √*van-*, cf. Whitney, *Skt. Gr.* § 1157g): sb. f. 'victory'.—*vanāntiš* acc. pl. Ys. 57.33.

vanāntivan̄t- (from *vanānti-*): adj. 'endowed with victory'.—Ys. 57.33.

van̄tu- (from √*van-*): sb. m. 'spouse'.—*fryāi van̄tave* (used of a wife, cf. Eng. 'spouse' m. f.) dat. sg. Vd. 3.25.

√*vaf-*: vb. cl. 4 'pray, invoke'.—*ufyemi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1.

—Cf. also *vahma-*.

vaya- (perhaps from √*vī-* q. v.): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 256 N.) 'bird'.—*vayaēbya* abl. du. Ys. 57.28, see note.—[Cf. Skt. *vi-*]

vayō, see under 2 *vi-*.

√*1 var-*: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 567) 'cover, enclose, protect'.—+ *āwi* 'bedeck'.—+ *hqn* 'defend'.—[Skt. *var-*; Old P. *var-*]

- √2 var-: vb. cl. 9 (pdgm. *Gr.* § 584) 'choose, wish, believe'.—+ *fra* 'profess a religion' (w. instr.).—*fraorṇta* pret. indic. mid. 3 pl. (*Gr.* § 586 expl.) *Ys.* 57.24.—[Skt. *var-*; Old P. *var-*]
- varāza-*: sb. m. 'boar'.—*hū varāzaha* (i. e. genus and species) *Yt.* 14.15.
[Skt. *varāhā-*; Phl. *varāz*; New P. *gurvāz*]
- varṇa-*, see *aīwi.varṇa-*.
- varṣ-*, *varṣa-*: sb. m. 'hair'.—*hvaṣpaiḥyāca varṣa* instr. sg. *Vd.* 6.46.
[Phl. *vars*, *gars*; New P. (*gurs*)]
- varṣyamna-*, see under √*varz-*.
- varṣa-* (from √*varz-*): vbl. sb. n. 'the doing'.—*varṣāi* dat. infin. (*Gr.* § 720, 5) *Vsp.* 15.1.
- varšta-* (from √*varz-*): pass. ptepl. (1) adj. 'done'.—(2) sb. n. 'deed'.—*Ys.* 57.4.—Cf. also *duṣvaršta-*, *hvaršta-*.
- varṣna-*: sb. m. 'snake' (?).—*Ys.* 11.6, see note.
- √*varz-*: vb. cl. 4 'do, work'.—+ *aīwi* 'cultivate, till'.—*aīwi.varṣyehi*, *veṭi* pres. indic. act. 2, 3 sg. *Vd.* 3.25, 26, 28; *varṣyatam* pres. imperat. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 485 expl.) *Vsp.* 15.1 note; *varšta* pass. ptepl. acc. pl. n. *Ys.* 57.4; *varṣyamna* fut. mid. (pass.) ptepl. acc. pl. n. (*Gr.* §§ 165, 185-6, 673) *Ys.* 57.4.—Cf. also *hvaršta-*.—[Phl. *varṣitan*; New P. *varṣidan*]
- vavanvā*, see under √*van-*.
- √*vas-*: vb. cl. 2 'will, wish'.—Cf. *anusah-*, *vasah-*.—[Skt. *vaś-*]
- vasah-* (from √*vas-*): sb. m. 'will, wish'.—See next word.
[Cf. Skt. *vāśa-*; Old P. *vaśna-*; Phl. *vas*; New P. *bas*]
- vasō.ḥṣāpra-* (from *vasah-* + *ḥṣa*): adj. 'ruling at will, independent'.—*Ys.* 57.24.
- √*vaś-* (prob. orig. *s-aor.* to √*vac-*, crystallized as new root, *Gr.* §§ 156, 482): vb. cl. 1 'speak, say'.—*avaśata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.7.
- √*vaz-*: vb. cl. 1 'carry, draw (trans.), drive' (intrans.).—+ *ā* 'drive hither'.—*vazṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. *Ys.* 57.27; *avazāite* subj. mid. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.31; *vazṇno*, *ṇna* pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg., pl. *Yt.* 14.2 seq.; *Ys.* 57.29.—Cf. *ḥārivāza*.
[Skt. *vah-*; Phl. *vazitan*; New P. *vazidan*]
- √1 *vah-*: vb. cl. 1 'dwell'.—[Skt. *vas-*]
- √2 *vah-*: vb. cl. 2 'clothe'.—Cf. *maṣyō.vanha-*, *vāstra-*.—[Skt. *vas-*]
- √3 *vah-*, *uś-*, *us-* (*Gr.* § 698): vb. cl. 1, 6 'gleam, burn'.—Cf. *usah-*, etc.—[Skt. *vas-*, *uś-*, *uch-*]
- vahišta-* (superl. to *vahu-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'most excellent, best'.—*fravaṣīm vahištam* acc. sg. f. *Ys.* 26.2; *aṣm vahištam* (see *aṣa-*) *Ys.* 57.24; *mana zaya asti vahištam* *Vd.* 19.9 note.
[Skt. *vāsiṣṭha-*; Phl. *vahišt*; New P. *bahišt*]

- vahma-* (from $\sqrt{vaf-}$, *Gr.* page 273): sb. m. 'prayer, invocation'. Chiefly in the formula, *yasnāica vahmāica ḥṣṇaopraica frasasta-yaēca* 'for worship, prayer, propitiation, and glorification'.—*Ys.* 57.6, 8; *aēta vahma instr. sg. Yt.* 5.132.
- vahmya-* (from *vahma-*): adj. 'worthy to receive prayer'.—*Yt.* 5.1.
- vā:* conj. 'or'.—Emph. particle 'indeed'.—*Ys.* 57.31 *vā ... vā* 'either ... or' *Ys.* 11.1, 5; *Vd.* 3.23 et passim; *srīra vā* 'fair indeed' *Yt.* 5.7. [Skt. *vā*; Old P. *vā*]
- vārya-* (from *vāra-*): adj. 'relating to rain'.—*apō yaḥ vāryayā* 'rain water' gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 980 expl.) *Vd.* 6.50.
- vājžibiyō*, see under *vac-*, *Gr.* § 285.
- vātā-* (from $\sqrt{vā-}$ 'blow'): sb. m. 'wind'.—*Ys.* 57.28, see note; *Yt.* 14.2. [Skt. *vāta-*; *Phl.* *vāt*; *New P.* *bād*]
- $\sqrt{vār-}$ (denom. fr. *vāra-*): vb. cl. 1 'to rain'.—+ *aiwi* 'rain upon'.—Cf. *anaⁱwi.vār^onti-*.—[*Phl.* *vārītan*; *New P.* *bārīdan*]
- vāra-*: sb. m. 'rain'.—*vāraēbīya* abl. du. *Ys.* 57.28 note.—Cf. also *vārya-*. [Cf. *Skt.* *vār-*; *Phl.* *vārān*; *New P.* *bārān*]
- vār^onti-*, or *vār^onti-* (from $\sqrt{vār-}$, cf. *har^onti-* from $\sqrt{har-}$): sb. f. 'rain'.—Cf. *anaⁱwi.vār^onti-*.
- vār^oprañni-* (from *vār^oprañna-* q. v., and cf. *Gr.* § 825 d): adj. 'victorious'.—*Ys.* 57.21, 22; *Vsp.* 15.3.
- vāstra-* (from $\sqrt{2 vah-}$): sb. n. 'grass, pasture'.—*Vd.* 3.23.—Cf. also *vāstrya-*.—[*Phl.* *vāstar*]
- vāstrya-* (from *vāstra-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'relating to husbandry'.—sb. m. 'husbandman, farmer' (man of the peasant class; see *āpravan-*, *raḥaēstar-*).—*vāstryō fšuyas* 'the thrifty husbandman' *Ys.* 11.6; *vohu vāstrya* 'the good deeds of husbandry' *Vsp.* 15.1.—[*Phl.* *vāstryōš*]
- i vi°*, see under *vī* below.
- 2 vi-* (perh. from $\sqrt{vī-}$): sb. m. (decln. *Gr.* § 256 N.) 'bird'.—*vayō* nom. pl. *Vd.* 6.45 seq.—Cf. also *vaya-*.—[Skt. *vi-*; *Phl.* *vaī*]
- $\sqrt{1 vid-}$: vb. cl. 2 'know'.—Caus. + *us* 'address'.—*vaēpā* (GA.v.) pf. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 621) *Yt.* 5.9; *vidvānhō* 'knowing' pf. ptepl. act. nom. pl. (*Gr.* § 349) *Ys.* 57.27; *uzvaēdayaḥ* caus. pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.5.—[Skt. *vid-*]
- $\sqrt{2 vid-}$, *viṇd-*: vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 565) 'find, obtain'.—*viṇdaḥ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 565) *Vd.* 19.6; *viṇtāi* (i. e. *vi-n-d-ā[h]-i*, *Gr.* §§ 565, 450) subj. act. 2 sg. *Vd.* 19.6. [Skt. *vid-*, *viṇd-*; *Phl.* *vandītan*]
- vī (vi°)*: adv., vbl. prefix 'apart, against'. [Skt. *vi*; Old P. *vī* ($\sqrt{1 tar-}$); *Phl.* *ve°*, *gu°*; *New P.* *gu°*]

√*vī-*: vb. cl. 6 'go after, drive, pursue'.—*vyēnti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl.

Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *vī-*]

vīhṛāmāṅt- (from √*hru-*): adj. 'bruising'.—Ys. 57.10.

vīcīca- sb. m. 'mortar, pottery'.—*vīcīcaṣṭva* loc. pl. Vd. 6.51 (i. e. the bones are to be placed in stone ossuaries, or in terra-cotta vases, or in bags).—[Phl. *gac*; New P. *gac*]

vīdaēva- (from *vī* + *daēva-*): adj. 'against the Demons',—epithet of Zoroastrian divinities or sacred things.—Ys. 5.1 (*anāhitam*).

vīdīdvā, see under √*dī-*.

vīdvāēštva- (from *vī* + *dvaēštva-* q. v.): adj. 'destroying malice'

Vsp. 15.3.

vīdāta-, see under √*dā-*.

vīdātu- (from *vī* + √*dā-*): sb. m. 'Vidhatu' (dissolution), demon of Death.—*vīdātāoḥ* abl. sg. Ys. 57.25.—[Phl. *vīhāt*]

vīdvāvāhō, see under √*vid-*.

√*vīs-*: vb. cl. 6 'come to, become'.—*vīsata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg.

Ys. 57.22.—[Skt. *vīs-*.]

vīs- (from √*vīs-*): sb. f. (decl. *Gr.* § 279) 'village, clan'. Designation of the second division in the constitution of the Iranian state; see *nmāna*, (*vīs*), *zantū-*, *dahyu-*.—*vīsaḥ* abl. sg. Ys. 57.14; *vīsahe* gen. sg. (*a*-decl., *Gr.* § 283 N.) Yt. 5.6.

[Skt. *vīs-*; Old P. *vīṣ-*; Phl. *vīs*]

vīspa- (cf. *vīs-*, √*vīs-*): pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'all, every'.—Masc. *vīspō maīdyō* nom. sg. Yt. 5.4; *vīspam ahām* acc. sg. Ys. 57.16; *vīspe daēva* (*karanō*, *avrvanṭa*) nom. pl. Ys. 57.18, Yt. 5.4, 132; *vīspē* acc. pl. Ys. 57.29; *vīspāiš* instr. general pl. Ys. 57.17, Yt. 5.5; *vīspavēhyō* dat. abl. pl. Ys. 57.12; *vīspanam naram* (*daēvanam*, *aršnām*) gen. pl. Ys. 26.8 etc., Ys. 57.32, Yt. 5.2.—Neut. *vīspa dāman* (*nmāna*) acc. pl. Ys. 57.2, 4, 34.—Fem. *vīspam zam* acc. sg. Ys. 57.15; *vīspā* acc. pl. Ys. 26.10, Ys. 57.33, Yt. 5.2, Vd. 3.27; *vīspāhyō* dat. pl. Ys. 26.6; *vīspanam* gen. pl. Yt. 5.2.—[Skt. *vīśva-*; Old P. *vīsa-*; Phl. *vīsp*]

vīspō.pāēsa- (from *vō* + *pāēsa-*): adj. 'all-adorning, manifold'.—*vīspō.pāēsim mastim* 'universal knowledge' acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.20.

[Cf. Skt. *vīśvāpēśas-*; cf. Phl. *harvīsp-pēśit*]

vīsyā- (from *vīs-*): adj. 'belonging to the village'.—sb. m. nom. propr. 'Visya' (hierarchy of the village).—adj. propr. 'of the Visya'.—*vīsyā fravaṣayā*.

[Cf. Skt. *vīśyā-*; Old P. *vīṣiya-*]

vīślāspa- (cf. *aspa-*): sb. m. 'Vishtaspa' (Gushtasp), the Iranian king, patron of Zoroaster. (Not to be confounded with Vishtaspa)

Υστάσπης, the father of Darius.)—*kavōiš vīštāspahē* 'of King Vishtasp' gen. sg. Yt. 5.132.

[Phl. *vīstasp*; New P. *guštasp*; cf. Old P. *vīštāspa*]

vərəþra- (from √*i var-*): sb. n. (1) 'defense', (2) 'fiend'.—Yt. 14.3.
[Cf. Skt. *vytrá-*]

vərəþrajna (from *vərəþra-* + √*jan-*): sb. m. (1) 'victory' (Ys. 57.3 etc.); (2) 'Verethraghna' (genius of Victory, later *Varahrān*, *Bahrām*).—Ys. 57.3, 33; Yt. 14.1, 2 seq.—See next word.

vərəþrajan- (from *vərəþra-* + √*jan-*): adj. (dcln. *Gr.* § 317) 'victorious'.—Ys. 26.10 (abl. sg.); Ys. 57.2, 5, 9 (acc.), 3, 4, 22 (nom.); Vsp. 15.2 (dat.), 3 (nom.); Vd. 19.5 (nom.).—Cf. also *vāraþrajni-*.

[Cf. Skt. *vytrahān-*]

vərəþravan- (from *vərəþra-*, *Gr.* § 855): adj. 'defensive'.—Superl. *vərəþravastamō* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 3) Yt. 14.3.

vərəzi- (from √*var-*): adj. 'working, effective'. Form regularly used in compounds. See next word.

vərəzi.dōiþra- (from *vərəzi-* + *dōiþra-*): adj. 'of beneficent glance'.—Ys. 26.3, see note.

vəhrka- (probably from √*vrac-* 'tear' = Skt. *vraśc-*): sb. m. 'wolf'.—Vd. 6.50 acc. sg., cf. *Gr.* § 935.

[Skt. *vfka-*; Phl. *gārg*; New P. *gurg*]

vouru- (from √*i var-*, *Gr.* § 38): adj. 'broad, wide'.—See next word.
[Cf. Skt. *urū-*, *vāriyqs-* (compar.)]

vouru.kāša- (cf. *vouru-*): sb. m. nom. propr. 'Vourukasha', a mythical sea.—Yt. 5.3, 4.—Cf. below under *zrayah-*.

vohu-, see under *vavhu-*.

vohu-manah- (from *vō* + *mō*): sb. n. 'Good Thought'. One of the Amesha Spentas, guardian genius of the cattle; later called Bahman. *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 33.—Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *vohūman*; New P. *bahman*]

vōigna- (prob. from √*vij-* = Skt. *vij-* 'dart, strike'): sb. f. 'plague'.—Ys. 57.14.

vəpṛwā- (from √*van-*, *Gr.* § 792): sb. f. 'herd'.

vəpṛwō.frādana- (from *vəpṛwā-* + *frō*): adj. 'herd-increasing'.—Yt. 5.1.

vyaḥman- (prob. from √*vyac-* = Skt. √*vyac-* 'encompass, assemble'): sb. n. 'council, assembly'.—Ys. 57.12 (acc. of goal, *Gr.* § 933 example).

Av. » *u (v)*.

uacībya, see above under *uva-*.

Av. ५ s.

- saēta*, see below under √*sī-* pret. indic.
- saōka-* (from √*su-* q. v.): sb. n. 'weal, welfare, saving health' (in religious sense).—*saōka* instr. sg. Yt. 14.3.
- saōkavañt-* (from *saōka-*): adj. 'abounding in weal'.—*saōkavastamō* superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.
- saōšyant-* (fut. ptepl. act. from √*su-* q. v.): sb. m. 'Saoshyant, Saviour'.
(1) Designation of the prophets or apostles of the faith, especially those holy men who will appear in a goodly company at the millenium and will make the world prepared for the final restoration. (2) In particular, their leader, the Saoshyant.
—*saōšyantam* gen. pl. Ys. 26.6; *saōšyantāš* (a-dcln.) abl. sg. Ys. 26.10; *saōšyās* nom. sg. Vd. 19.5.—[Phl. *saōšyōs*]
- √*savh-*, *sah-*: vb. 'speak, say, announce' (of formal speaking).—Cf. *frasasti-*, *nairyō.savha-*.—[Skt. *śas-*; Old P. *ṣah-*]
- savha-* (from √*savh-*): sb. m. 'word'.—*naīrīm savham* nom. propr. q. v. Ys. 57.3.—[Skt. *śāsa-*]
- sata-*: num. (Gr. § 374) 'hundred'.—*duye saite* acc. du. n. Vd. 6.48.—Cf. also *capwar².sata-*.—[Skt. *śatā-*; Phl. *sat*; New P. *sad*]
- √*sad-*: vb. cl. 9, 10 'appear'.—*sanaš* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 591) Yt. 14.7, 9.—[Skt. *śad-*; Old P. *ṣad-*; cf. New P. *pe-send* (Horn)]
- sanaš*, see under √*sad-*.
- safa-*: sb. m. 'hoof'.—*safāvñō* nom. pl. Ys. 57.27.
[Skt. *śaphā-*; Phl. *sumb*; New P. *sum, sumb*]
- sarah-*: sb. m. 'head'.—See *sāra-*.—[Skt. *śiras-*; Phl. *sar*; New P. *sar*]
- sar²da-*: sb. m. 'kind, sort'.—Cf. *po²ru.sar²da-*.
[Cf. Skt. *śārdhas-*; Old P. *ṣarda-*; Phl. *saretak*; New P. *sardah, sartak*]
- √*sah-*, see under √*savh-*.
- sātar-*: sb. m. 'tormentor, oppressor'. Designation of a class of evil beings, men or demons.—*sāpram* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.
[Phl. Vers. has *sāstārān*; Nar. has *anyāyānām*]
- sāra-* (cf. *sara-*): sb. m. 'head'.—See *jīrō.sāra-*, *pašō.sāra-*.
[Phl. *sār-vār* 'helmet'; New P. *esār*]
- sāsta-* (pass. ptepl. from √*sāh-*): adj. 'commanded'.—Cf. *zavanō.sāsta-*.
[Skt. *śāsta-*]
- sāstar-* (from √*sāh-*): sb. m. 'ruler'.—*sāsta* nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.
[Skt. *śāstār-*; Phl. *sāstār*]
- sāsnā-* (from *sāh-*): sb. f. 'commandment, doctrine'.—Cf. *sāsnō.guš-*.
[Cf. Skt. *śāsana-*]

sāsno.guṣ (from *sāsna-* + *√guṣ*): adj. 'hearkening unto the commandments'.—*sāsno.guṣāṇi* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4.

√sāh- (cf. *√sah-*): vb. cl. 2 (1) 'direct, teach'; (2) 'command, rule'.—Cf. *sāsta-*, *sāstar-*, *sāsna-*.—[Skt. *sās-*, *śiṣ-*]

sispata, see under *√2 spā-*.

√sī-: vb. cl. 2, 1 'lie down, recline'.—*saēta* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *sayamnō* (cl. 1) pres. ptcpl. mid. nom. sg. m. Vd. 3.25. [Skt. *śī-*]

√suc-: vb. cl. 1 'burn, gleam'.—Cf. *sūka-*.

[Skt. *śuc-*; Phl. *sūhtan*; New P. *sūhtan*]

s^urunvānt- (from *√sru-*, Gr. § 821 expl.): adj. 'heard, following oral tradition'.—*s^urunvata* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

√sū-: vb. cl. 4 'swell, increase, prosper, save' (esp. of good beings or holy things).—Cf. *saoka-*, *savišta-*, etc.

[Skt. *sū-*; Phl. *afzūtan*; New P. *afzūdan*]

sūka- (from *√suc-*): adj. 'bright, gleaming';—sb. m. 'glance, sight'.—Cf. *dāraḥ.sūka-*.

sūnō, see under *span-*.

sāra- (from *√sā-* q. v.): adj. 'mighty, valiant, helpful' (to save). Epithet of good divinities.—Ys. 26.1, 10; Ys. 57.11; Yt. 5.1, 4, 7, 9 (Anahita); *sāre* voc. sg. f. Yt. 5.9, 132.

[Skt. *śāra-*; Old P. *pāra-vāhara-* nomen propr.]

savišta- (from *√sā-* q. v.): superl. adj. 'most mighty' (to help and save).—*savištahē* Vsp. 15.2 (Mazda).—[Skt. *śaviṣṭha-*]

stairiṣ (from *√star-*): sb. n. 'bedding, carpet'.—Cf. *lwā.stairiṣ-*.

[Cf. Skt. *starā-*; cf. New P. *bi-star*]

staoyah- (from *stūi-*, *stvi-*): compar. adj. 'stouter, thicker'.—Fem. *°staoyehū-*.—Cf. *aspō.stō*, *bāzu.stō*.

[Skt. *sthāvīyas-*]

√star-: vb. cl. 9 'stretch, spread, extend'.—+ *fra* 'extend'.—*fra.star²natu* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (Gr. § 591 expl.) Ys. 57.6; *fra.star²ta-* pass. ptcpl. (see s. v.) Ys. 57.2.—Cf. *star²ta.gātu-*, *stairiṣ-*.

[Skt. *star-*; Phl. *vastartan*, *vistartan*; New P. *gustardan*]

star- (from *√star-*): sb. m. (dcln. Gr. § 329) 'star'.—*haca awaḥyō star²byō* dat. abl. pl. 'from yonder stars' Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *stār-*; Phl. *star*, *stārak*; New P. *sitārah*]

star²ta- (from *√star-*): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'spread, stretch'.—Cf. *star²ta.gātu-*, *frastar²ta-*.—[Skt. *stṛtā-*]

star²ta.gātu- (from *star²ta-* + *gō*): adj. 'having a divan spread'.—*nā star²ta.gātuṣ sayamnō* 'a man lying upon a spread divan' Vd. 3.25.

- √stā-: vb. cl. 3 'stand'.—*hištahe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 3.29; *hištaitē* pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *paṭiśtāna-*.
[Skt. *sthā-*; Old P. *stā-*]
- √stu-: vb. cl. 2, 1 (*Gr.* § 529) 'praise, laud'.—+ *apa* 'renounce'.
—*staomi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1; *stavāt* pres. (sedry.) subj. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 529.3) Yt. 5.8; *apa.stavāne* pres. subj. mid. 1 sg. Vd. 19.7; *apa.stavanuha* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 19.6.
[Skt. *stu-*; Phl. *stūtan*, *stāyitan*; New P. *sitūdan*]
- √stū- (a side-form of √stā-): vb. 'stand, stand firm, be stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-*, *staoyah-*.—[Skt. *sthū-*]
- stūi-*, *stvi-* (from √stū-): adj. 'firm, stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-*, *staoyah-*.
[Cf. Skt. *sthūrā-*, *stāvīyas-*]
- stūnā-* (from √stū- q. v.): sb. f. 'column, pillar'.—Cf. *hazavrō.stūna-*.
[Skt. *sthūnā-*; Phl. *stūn*; New P. *sutūn*]
- starəpwanṭ-* (from √star-, *Gr.* § 821): adj. 'leveling, striking down'.
—*starəpwata snaṭpiṣa* instr. sg. n. Ys. 57.10.
- stəhrpaśa-* (from *star-* + *ṣ*): adj. 'star-adorned'.—Ys. 57.21.
[Phl. *star-pēsīt*]
- stvi.kaofa-* (from *stūi-* + *ko*): adj. 'stout-humped' (of camel).—Yt. 14.12.
- snaṭpiṣ-* (from √snaṭ-): sb. n. (dcln. *Gr.* § 359) 'weapon'.—Ys. 57.10, 16, 22, 29, 31.—[Phl. *snaḥṣ*, *snaṣ* (Horn)]
- √snaṭ-: vb. cl. 1 'smite, pierce'.—Cf. *snaṭa-*, *snaṭpiṣ-*.—[Skt. *śnath-*]
- snaṭa-* (from √snaṭ-): sb. m. 'smiting'.—*snaṭāi* dat. sg. 'for smiting down' Ys. 57.32.—[Phl. *snaḥṣ*, *snaṣ* (Horn)]
- spaētita-* (from √spit-, *Gr.* § 786): adj. 'white'.—Yt. 14.13.
[Skt. *śvētita-*; Phl. *spēt*; New P. *sipēd*]
- spaḥṣṭi-* (from √spaḥṣ-, an *s*-formation from √spas- q. v., *Gr.* § 158): sb. f. 'observation, watchfulness'.
- span-* (from √sā-): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 314 N. 1 b) 'dog'.—*spānəm* acc. sg. Vd. 6.50; *sūnō* nom. (acc.) pl. Vd. 6.45, 46, 47.
[Skt. *śvān-*; Phl. *sak*, *sag*; New P. *sag*]
- √spar-: vb. cl. 6 'go, tread, stamp, spring'.—Cf. *frasparana-*.
[Skt. *sphar-*, *sphur-*; Phl. *spurtan* (Bund.); New P. *sipardan*]
- √spaś-: vb. cl. 4 'watch, observe'.—Cf. *pouru.spaḥṣṭi-*.
[Skt. *spaś-*, *paś-*]
- √1spā-: vb. cl. 4 'throw'.—+ *aipi* 'toss'.—*aipi.spayēti* pres. indic. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.
- √2spā-: vb. cl. 3 'deck, adorn'.—+ *fra* 'decorate'.—*frā ... sispata* pret. indic. mid. Yt. 5.7.
- √spit-: vb. cl. 1 'be bright, shining, white'.—Cf. *spaētita-*, *spiti-*.
[Skt. *svit-*]

- spitāma-*, *spitāma-* (cf. $\sqrt{\text{spit-}}$, cf. *Gr.* § 849): patronym., sb. m. 'descendent of Spitama'. Esp. Spitama Zarathushtra.—
Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.8; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45; Vd. 19.7.
[Phl. *spītāmān*]
- spiti-* (from $\sqrt{\text{spit-}}$): adj. 'white, clear, bright'.—Cf. *spitāma-*, *spiti-dōipra-*.—[Cf. Skt. *svity-ác-*]
- spiti.dōipra-* (from *spiti-* + *dō*): adj. 'clear-eyed'.—Yt. 14.17 (of a young man).—[Phl. *spēt-dōsr*]
- spōnta-* (from $\sqrt{\text{sā-}}$ q. v.): adj. 'wholesome, beneficent, holy'. A cardinal word in the Avesta, and rendered in Phl. Vers. by *afzūnik* 'increasing, bounteous' (cf. for meaning Eng. 'august' = reverend, from Lat. *aug-éo* 'to increase'). Nar. generally has a compd. or superl. *mahat-*, *guru-*.—Ys. 26.1, 3, 10 (Fravashis); Ys. 26.3, Ys. 57.2, 6, 8, 12, 23, Vd. 19.9 (Amesha Spentas); Ys. 57.24 (Spenta Armaiti); Ys. 57.17, Vd. 19.9 (Holy Spirit of Ormazd); Ys. 57.27 (horses of Sraosha).
[Cf. Skt. *svāntā-*; Phl. *spand*; New P. *aspand*, *isfend*]
- spōništa-* (superl. to *spōnta-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'holiest, most beneficent'. Epithet of Ahura Mazda.—Yt. 14.1 (voc. sg.).
[Phl. *spaēništ*]
- smarṣna-* (? cf. Skt. *śmāśru-* 'beard'): sb. m. 'hair'.—See next word.
- smarṣnō.dāēma-* (from *smarṣnō* + *dāēman-*): 'having hairy eyes'.—Yt. 14.12 (shaggy brows of Bactrian camel).
- sraēšta-* (superl. to noun *srē-* q. v.): adj. 'fairest, most excellent'.—Ys. 26.2.—[Skt. *śrēṣṭha-*]
- sraoša-* (from $\sqrt{\text{sru-}}$): sb. m. 'hearing, obedience'. Esp. personified as divinity, Sraosha (see Introd. to Ys. 57.1).—Ys. 57.2, 3, 4, 13, 14, 25, 26, 32, 33; Vsp. 15.1 (personified devotion).
[Phl. *sroš*; New P. *serōš*]
- sraošō.carana-* (from *sraoša-* + *carana-* q. v.): sb. f. 'whip, rod' (lit. 'causing obedience'). A sort of whip or scourge used in connection with the *aspāhe aštra* (q. v.) for inflicting stripes in religious flagellation or self-castigation.—Vd. 6.48 (instr. sg.).
- sraošō.pāta-* (from *sro* + $\sqrt{\text{pā-}}$ q. v.): adj. 'protected by Sraosha, under Sraosha's keeping'.—Ys. 57.34 (acc. pl.).
- sraska-* (from $\sqrt{\text{srasc-}}$ q. v.): sb. m. 'drop, hail'.—See next word.
[Phl. *srišk*; New P. *sirišk* 'drop']
- $\sqrt{\text{srasc-}}$: vb. 'fall in drops, or as hail'.—*srascīntiš hwarōpā* pres. ptclp. nom. pl. fem. 'victuals trickling from the mouth' Vd. 3.29.
- sravah-* (from $\sqrt{\text{sru-}}$): sb. n. 'word'.—*sravā* acc. pl. Ys. 57.4.—Cf. also *dēuš.sravah-*.—[Skt. *śrávas-*; Phl. *srav* (Horn)]

- √*sri*-: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'lean, rest'; (2) 'betake oneself'.—*srayanō* pres. ptcpl. mid. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 507) Vd. 3.29.—[Skt. *sri*-]
srī-: sb. f. 'beauty, fairness'.—Cf. *srīra*-, *sraēšta*-.—[Skt. *srī*-]
srīra- (from *srī*-): adj. 'fair, beautiful'.—Ys. 57.19; Yt. 5.7 (bis); Yt. 14.2, 7, 9, 17.—[Skt. *srīrā*-]
√*sru*-: vb. cl. 5 'hear'.—Caus. 'recite'.—+ *fra* (caus.) 'chant'.—*frasrāvayaṣ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.8, Vd. 19.10;—*frastrāta* (see s. v.).—[Skt. *sru*-; Phl. *srūtan*; New P. *srūdan*]
sru-: sb. n. 'horn'.—Cf. *srvā*-, *srvācna*-.—[Phl. *srūb*; New P. *surā*]
srūye, see under *srvā*-.
srvācna- (from *sru*-, *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of horn'.—*srvācna* nom. pl. m. Ys. 57.27 (hoofs of horn).—[Phl. *srūbīn*]
srvā- (cf. *sru*-): sb. f. 'horn'.—*srūye* acc. du. Yt. 14.7.—Cf. also *zaryāḍ.srvā*-.—[Phl. *srūb*, *srūv*; New P. *surā*]

Av. 𐬯 𐬀.

- ṣaēta*- (fr. √*ṣi*-): sb. n. 'land, property, possession'.—Cf. *ṣaētō.frāḍana*-.
ṣaētō.frāḍana- (from *ṣaēta*- + *frō*): adj. 'increasing property, furthering the land'.—Yt. 5.1.
ṣā-: adj. 'happy, joyful'.—*ṣā* nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 250) Vd. 3.24.
√*ṣi*-: vb. cl. 2 'dwell, occupy, possess'.—Cf. *aīwi.ṣōitan*-, *ṣaeta*-.
[Skt. *kṣi*-, *Gr.* § 158 N. 1]
√*ṣu*-: vb. cl. 1 'move, stir'.—+ *aīpi* 'interrupt'.—*anapi.ṣuta*- pass. ptcpl. (q. v.) Vsp. 15.2.—Cf. also *fraṣusaṣ*, *ṣyaopna*-.
[Skt. *cyu*-; Old P. *ṣiyu*-; New P. *ṣudan*]
√*ṣus*- (from √*ṣu*-, inchoat., *Gr.* § 697): inchoat. vb. cl. 6 (*Gr.* § 697) 'start, stir'.—+ *fra* 'come forth, proceed'.—*fraṣusaṣ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.7.

Av. 𐬯 𐬁.

- ṣyaopna*- (from √*ṣu*-, *Gr.* § 162): sb. n. 'deed, action'.—Ys. 57.4; Vsp. 15.1; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—[Skt. *cyāutnā*-]

Av. 𐬀 𐬁.

- zari*-: adj. 'yellow, golden'.—Cf. *zari.gaoṣa*-, *oḍiṣra*-.
[Skt. *hāri*-; Phl. *zar*, *zarīn*; New P. *zar*-]
zari.gaoṣa- (from *zō* + *gō*): adj. 'golden-eared'.—Yt. 14.9 (of a horse).
[Cf. Phl. *zarīngōṣ*]

- zā'ri.dōiḫra-* (from *zō + dō*): adj. 'golden-eyed' (epithet of Haoma, because of its yellow flowers).—Ys. 57.19.
- zāēnah-* (from $\sqrt{zi-}$): sb. n. 'vigilance, watchfulness'.—Ys. 57.16.
[Phl.Vers. has *zēnāvandih*]
- īzaotar-* (from $\sqrt{I zu-}$): sb. m. 'invoker, priest'. Title of the Zoroastrian priest, later *Zōt*.—*aoi zaotarəm* acc. sg. 'to the officiating priest' Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *hōtar-*; Phl. *zōt*]
- zāotar-*: uncertain.—*zaotārəm* acc. sg. Ys. 11.1. Perhaps 'keeper, drover' (?). Nar. has *gṛhītāram* 'keeper, retainer'; Phl.Vers. transcribes as *zōt* (possibly *zūt*, cf. West & Haug, *Arda Viraf Glossary* p. 150). The reference in *zaotārəm* is at all events to a man of the third class, since *bāšārəm* and *hāšārəm* refer respectively to the warrior and priestly classes.
- zāoprā-* (from $\sqrt{I zu-}$): sb. f. 'offering, oblation, libation' (esp. consecrated water).—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.8, 9; Yt. 14.5.
[Skt. *hōtrā-*; Phl. *zōhr*; New P. *zōr*]
- zāoprō.bara-* (from *zāoprā-* + $\sqrt{bar-}$): adj. 'offering libations'.—Yt. 5.132.
- $\sqrt{I} zan-$: vb. cl. I, 4 (1) 'beget, bear'; (2) 'be born' (intrans. and mid.).—+ *us* 'be born'.—*zānāite* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (on *ā*, cf. *Gr.* § 478 N. 2) Ys. 11.6; *zayānte* (cl. 4) pres. subj. mid. 3 pl. Ys. 11.6; *us.zayāite* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.5.—Cf. also *azāta-*, *zantū-*.—[Skt. *jan-*; Phl. *zātan*; New P. *zādan*]
- $\sqrt{2} zan-$: vb. cl. I 'know'.—+ *pa'ti* 'recognize, receive, welcome'.—+ *ava* 'perceive'.—*ava.zanqn* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.45; *pa'ti.zantō* pass. ptepl. (adj.) nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34.—Cf. also *āzānti-*, *huzantū-*.
[Skt. *jan-*, *jñā-*; cf. Phl. *dānistan*; New P. *dānistan*]
- zantū-* (from $\sqrt{I} zan-$): sb. m. 'tribe, town' (Lat. *gens*)—the third largest division in the four-fold constitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-*, (2) *vis-*, (3) *zantū-*, (4) *dahyu-*.—*zantūoŋ* abl. sg. 'from that town' Ys. 57.14; *zantūš* gen. sg. Yt. 5.6.
[Skt. *jantū-*; Phl. *zand*]
- zantūma-* (from *zantū-*): adj. 'belonging to or presiding over the tribe'.—Ys. 26.1.
- zama-*, *zəm-*: sb. f. (decl. *Gr.* § 318) 'earth'.—*zō* nom. sg. Vd. 3.24, 26, 28; *zqm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.23, 33, Vd. 3.23, 25, 26, 28; *zēmā pa'ti* instr. sg. Yt. 5.3; *zēmō pa'ti* dat. sg. Vd. 6.51; *zēmō* gen. sg. Ys. 11.7.
[Skt. *jam-*, *jm-*; Phl. *zamik*; New P. *zamī*]
- zaya-* (from $\sqrt{zi-}$): sb. m. n. 'weapon, missile'.—Vd. 19.8, 9.—Cf. also *zayōtāma-*.—[Phl. *zāi*]

zayana- (from √*zi-*, cf. Av. *zyam-*, *zim-*, *zaya* 'hiems'): adj. 'relating to winter';—sb. m. 'winter'.—Yt. 5.5 (see *Gr.* § 932 expl.).

[Cf. Skt. *hāyana-*]

zayōtama- (superl. corresp. to noun *zaya-* q. v.): adj. 'best-armed'.—Yt. 14.1.

√*zar-*: vb. 'grow old, waste away'.—Cf. *zrvan-*.

[Skt. 1 *jar-*; cf. Phl. *zār*; New P. *zār* (Horn)]

zaraḥušttra- (cf. *ušttra-*): sb. m. nom. propr. 'Zarathushtra, Zoroaster', Gk. Ζωροάστρης. The founder of the Avestan religion and prophet of ancient Iran.—Ys. 11.8; Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.8; Yt. 5.1, 7, 9; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45; Vd. 19.5 seq.

[Phl. *zartušt*, *zaratuhašt*; New P. *zardušt* etc.]

zaraḥuštri- (from *zō*): adj. 'Zarathushtrian, belonging to or descended from Zoroaster'.—*zaraḥuštrōiš* gen. sg. m. 'son of Z.' Ys. 26.5; *zaraḥuštri sravā* acc. pl. n. 'words of Z.' (*Gr.* § 252) Ys. 57.4; *zaraḥuštrayō* voc. pl. m. 'ye followers of Z.' Vsp. 15.1.

[Phl. *zartāštān*]

zaraḥuštrōtama- (superl. to *zaraḥušttra-*): sb. m. 'Zarathushtrotema', the chief high-priest, Dastur i Dasturan;—adj. 'belonging to the Zarathushtrotema'.—Ys. 26.1 (*fravašayō*).

[Phl. *zaratāštām*]

zaranya- (cf. *zāri-*): adj. 'golden';—sb. m. 'gold'.—*zaranya* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.27 (horses' hoofs shod with gold).

[Skt. *hīraya-*; Phl. *zarīn*; New P. *zarīn*]

zaranyō.āvīdāna- (from *zō* + *āvīdāna-*): adj. 'with golden bridle, or caparison'.—Yt. 14.9.

zaranyō.srvā- (from *zō* + *srvā-*): adj. 'golden-horned'.—Yt. 14.7.

zar^azdāiti (from *zard-* + √*dā-*): sb. f. 'laying to heart, heart's devotion, propagation (of the Gospel)'.—Vsp. 15.2 (dat. sg.).

zard-: sb. n. (cf. Ys. 31.12) 'heart'.—See preceding word.

[Skt. *hṛd-*; Phl. *dil*; New P. *dil* (cf. Horn)]

zarštva-: sb. m. 'stone'.—Cf. *zarštvaēna-*.

zarštvaēna- (from *zarštva-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of stone';—sb. m. 'stone'.—Vd. 6.46, see note.

zavana- (from √*ī zu-*): sb. m. 'call, invocation'.—Cf. *zavanō.sāsta-*.

[Skt. *hāvana-*]

zavanō.sāsta- (from *zō* + *sāsta-*): adj. 'commanded at call, at call when invoked'.—Ys. 5.9.

zasta-: sb. m. 'hand'.—*zastaya* loc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *zastō* acc. pl. Vsp. 15.1.

[Skt. *hāsta-*; Old P. *dasta-*; Phl. *dast*; New P. *dast*]

zavāvha, see under √*zā-*.

- √zā-: vb. cl. 3 'get, obtain, win'.—*zavvāwaha* pf. ptepl. act. nom. pl. 'victorious' Yt. 5.132.
- zāta- (from √I zan-, pass. ptepl.): adj. 'born'.—Cf. *azāta-*.
[Skt. *jātā-*; Phl. *zāt*]
- zānā^īte, see under √I zan-.
- zānu-: sb. m. 'knee'.—Cf. *āḥṣnu-*.
[Skt. *jānu-*; Phl. *zānuk, jānāk*; New P. *zānā*]
- zāmi- (from √I zan-): sb. f. 'birth'.—Cf. *huzāmit-*, and *huzāmi-* Yt. 5.87.
[Skt. *jāmī-*]
- zāvar- (from √2 zu-): sb. n. 'fleetness, vigor'.—Ys. 11.2; Ys. 57.26.
[Phl. *zōr, zavār*; New P. *zōr*]
- zāvīṣi, see under √I zu-.
- √zi-: vb. 'impel, drive'.—Cf. *zānah-*, *zaya-*.—[Skt. *hi-*]
- zināḷ, see under √zyā-, zi-.
- zi: particle postpos. 'for, indeed, verily'.—Yt. 14.12; Vd. 3.24.
[Skt. *hi-*]
- zuṣa: uncertain word.—Yt. 5.7, cf. also *frazuṣam* Yt. 5.126, *barō.zuṣam* Yt. 19.42, possibly also *zuṣa*, ZPhl. Gl. p. 30.2. Perhaps a special garment or adornment, possibly 'bracelet', serving also as arm-protector in the case of an archer. See representation of Ardvi Sura in Justi's *Geschichte des alten Persiens* p. 94; and Dieulafoy's Persian archers from Susa in the Louvre.
- √I zū-: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'call, invoke'; (2) 'cry out, chide, curse' (euphemistic).—*zavāti*, *°aṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg., pl. Ys. 11.1, 2, 3; —*zāvīṣi* aor. indic. mid. pass. 1 sg. (*Gr.* § 664) Vd. 19.6 (Phl. Vers. also has 'thy ancestors worshipped me, do thou also worship me').—See √zbā- below.
[Skt. *hū-*, *hvā-*; cf. Phl. *āzbāyīṣn* 'invocation, prayer' (Horn)]
- √2 zū-: vb. cl. 1 'speed, hasten, drive'.—Cf. *zāvar-*.
[Skt. *jū-*; cf. Phl. *zūt*; New P. *zūd* 'quick']
- z^ṣmā, z^ṣmē etc., see under zam-.
- zqā- (from √I zan-): sb. m. 'birth'.—Yt. 5.2 'Ardvi Sura purifies the wombs for child-bearing'.
- zqm, see under zam-.
- √zbā-: vb. cl. 4 'call, invoke'.—*zbayemi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1.
—See √I zū- above.
[Skt. *hvā-*, *hū-*; Phl. *āzbāyīṣn* 'invocation, prayer' (Horn)]
- √zyā-, zi-: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 588) 'take away, deprive forcibly'.—*zināḷ* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5 (with two acc.).
[Skt. *jyā-*, *ji-* (*jīnāti*); Old P. *dī-*; cf. Phl. *zīnātār* (ZPhl. Gl.); New P. *zīntan*]

zrayah- (from $\sqrt{zri-}$): sb. n. 'sea, expanse of ocean'. Esp. the Sea Vourukasha.—*aoi zrayō* acc. sg. 'to the sea' Yt. 5.3; *zrayāi* loc. sg. (*Gr.* §§ 341, 357 N. 2) Yt. 5.4.

[Cf. Skt. *jrāyas-*; Old P. *drayah-*; Phl. *daryāk*; New P. *daryā* (Horn)]

$\sqrt{zri-}$: vb. cl. I 'go, stretch, expand'.—Cf. *zrayah-*.—[Skt. *jri-*]

zrvan- (from $\sqrt{zar-}$ q. v.): sb. n. 'time'. Esp. with *akarana-* (q. v.) 'Boundless Time, Eternity'. In later Zoroastrianism Ormazd and Ahriman are conceived of as sprung from Zarvan.—Vd. 19.9 (*Gr.* § 992 N. 2 expl.).—[Phl. *zarvān*; New P. *zarvān*]

Av. 𐬯 𐬀.

$\sqrt{zgar-}$ (side-form of $\sqrt{jzar-}$ q. v.): vb. cl. I 'flow, run, stream'.—
+ *fra* 'flow forth'.—*fražgaraiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4.

Av. 𐬯, 𐬀, 𐬀 (𐬯) *h, ħ, hv (hw)*.

1 *ha-*, *hā-*, *ta-*: dem. pron. (dcln. *Gr.* § 409) 'this'.—*hō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.18; *hā* nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.5.—See also *ta-*.—[Skt. *sa-*, *sā-*, *ta-*]

2 *ha°* (from *ham*, *hm*, cf. Gk. ἄ-πλοος, Lat. *semel*) inseparable prefix 'together, one'.—Cf. *hakarōt*, *hazavra-*.—[Skt. *sa°*]

haipya- (from *hant-* q. v., *Gr.* § 812): adj. 'real, true, very'.—*haipin* acc. sg. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) 'essentially' Ys. 11.1.

[Skt. *satyā-*; Old P. *hašiya-*]

haurva- (from $\sqrt{har-}$, *Gr.* § 819): adj. 'whole, entire'.—Cf. *haurvatāt-*. [Skt. *sārva-*; Old P. *haruva-*; Phl. *har*, *har-vīsp*; New P. *har*]

haurvatāt- (from *haurva-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'wholeness, perfection, Haurvatat' (Salvation). Cf. *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 37.—*haurvatās* nom. sg. (*Gr.* § 281) Ys. 57.24.—See *amərətāt-* above.

[Skt. *sarvātāt-*; Phl. *hōrdat*; New P. *hordad*]

haēnā- (from $\sqrt{hi-}$): sb. f. 'band, host, horde' (always in bad sense, ravaging army).—*haēnābyō* dat. abl. pl. (*Gr.* § 247 expl.) Ys. 57.25.

[Skt. *śēnā-*; Old P. *hainā-*; Phl. *hēn*]

havva-, *haoya-*: adj. 'left, left side'.—*hōyūm* acc. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 63 N. 2 expl.) Ys. 11.4.—[Skt. *savyā-*; Phl. *hōv*]

haoma- (from $\sqrt{ihu-}$): sb. m. 'haoma-plant, juice, Haoma' (divinity).—Ys. 11.1, 3, 4, 7, 8; Ys. 57.19; Vd. 19.9.

[Skt. *sōma-*; Phl. *hōm*; New P. *hōm*]

haomanavha- (from *hu* + *manah-*, cf. *Gr.* § 60 N. c): adj. 'well-minded'.—Yt. 5.8 (dat. sg. m.).—[Skt. *sāumanasā-*]

- haomayō*, see below, under adjective *haomi-*.
- haomavayt-* (from *haoma-*): adj. 'consisting of haoma'.—*haomavāiti-byō zaōpṛābyō* dat. abl. f. pl. 'haoma oblations' Yt. 5.8.
[Skt. *sōmavant-*; cf. Phl. *hōmōmand*]
- haomi-* (from *haoma-*, cf. also Ys. 7.3): adj. 'provided with haoma'.—*haomayō* Yt. 5.9, see note.
- haoyō*, see under *hava-*.
- haozqṛwa-* (from *huzaytu-* q.v.): sb. n. 'gracious knowledge, reverence'.—*haozqṛwa* instr. sg. Ys. 57.23.—[Phl. *hūzandih*]
- hakərət* (from 2 *ha°* + *√kar-*): adv. (*Gr.* §§ 375, 730) 'once'.—*Cf. hakərət.jan-*.—[Skt. *sakṛt*]
- hakərət.jan-* (from *h°* + *√jan-*): adj. 'killing at one stroke'.—Yt. 14.15 (epithet of a boar).
- havuharəna-* (from *√har-*): sb. n. 'jaw-bone' (cf. *pāitiš.hvarəna-* 'jaw').—*havuharəne* acc. du. Ys. 11.4, 5.
- √hac-*: vb. cl. 1 'accompany, attend, follow'.—+ *upa* 'attend'.—*upavahacayeni* caus. pres. subj. act. 1 sg. 'attach myself to' Yt. 5.8; *hacimnō* pres. ptcpl. pass. nom. sg. m. 'attended by evil reports' Ys. 11.1, 3.—[Skt. *sac-*]
- haca-* (from *√hac-*): (1) prep. w. instr. abl. 'with, together with, from'; —(2) prefix, cf. *haca.mana-*.—With abl. Ys. 26.10; Ys. 57.12, 14; Yt. 5.3, 7, 9, 132; Yt. 14.5; Vd. 19.6.
[Skt. *sacā*; Old P. *hacā*; Phl. *aj*; New P. *az, z-*]
- haca.mana-* (from *haca* + *√man-*): adj. 'attentive in thought'.—Yt. 5.8.
- hapra:* adv. 'together, complete'.—See next word.—[Skt. *satrā*]
- haprā.nivāziti-* (from *hapra* + *√van-*): sb. f. 'complete conquest'.—Ys. 57.26.
- √had-*: vb. cl. 1, 3 'sit, seat oneself'.—+ *ni* 'descend to'.—*ni-šavhasti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 754.3) Ys. 57.30.—*Cf. also aivōšastar-*.
[Skt. *sad-*; Old P. *had-*; Phl. *ni-šastan*; New P. *ni-šastan*]
- hada-*: (1) adv. 'always'; (2) prep. w. abl. instr. 'with'.—Ys. 57.17.
[Skt. *sahā*, cf. *sādā*; Old P. *hadā*]
- hanjamana-* (from *han* + *√gam-, jam-*): sb. n. 'meeting'.—*hanjamane* loc. sg. Ys. 11.2 (the race-course, or battle).
[*Cf. Skt. saḡamā-*; Phl. *hanjaman*; New P. *anjuman*]
- hayt-, hat-* (from *√i ah-*, pres. ptcpl.): adj. 'being, living being, creature'.—*hātqm* gen. pl. m. (*Gr.* § 18 N. 3) Yt. 5.9.—*Cf. also haipyā-*.—[Skt. *sánt-, sat-*]
- hapta:* num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'seven'.—*karšvaṇ yāiš hapta* 'the seven Karshvars' Yt. 5.5.—[Skt. *saptā*; Phl. *haft*; New P. *haft*]

haptavhāiti- (from *hapta* + *hāiti-* q. v.): adj. 'comprising seven chapters';—sb. m. 'Yasna Haptanhaiti' (see *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13).—*Ys.* 57.22; *Vsp.* 15.2.—[Phl. *haft-hāt*]

hapta.yahšti- (from *hə* + *yahšti-*): sb. m. 'seven stalks' (of barson).—*Ys.* 57.6 (acc. pl.), see note.

haptō.karšvan-, see under next word.

haptō.karšvan- (from *hə* + *hə*): adj. 'consisting of seven Karshvars or zones'.—*haptō.karšvan-* acc. sg. fem. (*Gr.* § 855 expl.) *Ys.* 57.23.—[Phl. *haft-kešvaro*]

1 *ham*, *ham*, *ham*: adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 750, 753 N. 2) 'with, together'.—Cf. *hama-*, *haməpā-*, *ham.tāsti*, *hamjamana-*.

[Skt. *sām*; Old P. *ham*; Phl. *ham*; New P. *ham*]

2 *ham-*: sb. f. 'summer'.—Cf. *hamin-*.—[Cf. Skt. *sāmā-* 'year, season']

hama- (from *ham*): adj. 'same, entire'.—*hamahe* ... *hamayā* gen. sg. m. f. *Ys.* 57.31.—Cf. also *hamō.hšāpra-*.

[Skt. *samā-*; Old P. *hama-*; Phl. *hamāk*; New P. *hamah*]

hamaḥpa- (from *hama-*, *Gr.* §§ 844, 942): adv. 'continually'.—*Yt.* 5.5.

hamō.hšāpra- (from *hama-* + *hšə*): adj. 'all-powerful, monarch'.—*Yt.* 14.13.

haməpā- (from *ham* + *√ar-*): sb. m. 'adversary, foe'.—*Ys.* 57.26.

[Cf. Skt. *sāmṛti-* 'conflict']

√har-: vb. cl. 8 'guard'.—+ *ni* 'keep guard over, preserve'.—*nišharvaiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 754.2) *Ys.* 57.16.—Cf. also *harva-*, *haratar-*, *harəpra-*, *hišara-*.

haraiti- (cf. *harā-*): sb. f. nom. propr. 'Haraiti', name of a mountain, Haraiti Barezā, Mount Alborz.—*haraityō* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 259) *Ys.* 57.19, 21.

harā-: sb. f. nomen propr. 'Hara', Mount Alborz in Mazanderan, south of Caspian Sea.—Cf. *haraiti-*.

haratar- (from *√har-*): sb. m. 'guardian, keeper'.—*harata* nom. sg. *Ys.* 57.15.

harəpra- (from *√har-*): sb. n. 'guarding'.—*harəprāi* dat. sg. (infm.) *Yt.* 5.6.

√harz-: vb. cl. 6 'send forth, let go'.—+ *pairi* 'strain, filter' (haoma juice).—+ *fra* 'emit seed'.—*fraxharəzintqm* pres. ptepl. act. gen. pl. m. 'of males that are in rut' *Yt.* 14.12; *zao-prābyō pairiawharštibyō* pass. ptepl. dat. abl. pl. f. (*Gr.* § 754.3) *Yt.* 5.8.—[Skt. *sarj-*; Phl. *hištan*; New P. *hištan*]

hava- (side-form of *hva-*, *hva-* q. v.): poss. adj. pron. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) 'own', Lat. suus.—*haoyā* gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* §§ 440 N. 1, 62.2) *Ys.* 11.1; *havaēbya pādāēbya* instr. du. *Vd.* 6.46.—[Skt. *sva-*]

hazāra-: num. sb. n. (*Gr.* § 374) 'thousand'.—*Yt.* 5.4.—See also next word.—[*Skt.* *sahāsra-*; *Phl.* *hazār*; *New P.* *hazār*]

hazāra-stāna- (from *h^o* + *stāna-*): adj. 'with a thousand columns'.
—*Ys.* 57.21 'a house of a thousand columns'.

[*Skt.* *sahāsra-sthāna-*; *Phl.* *hazār-stān*; cf. *New P.* *hazār sutān*, name for Persepolis]

hā, see under *ha-*, *ta-*.

hā'iti-: sb. f. 'section, chapter, Ha'.—Cf. *haptawhā'iti-*.

[Cf. perh. *Skt.* *sāti-* (*√san-*); = *Phl.* *hāt*; *New P.* *hā*]

hā'iriṣi- (prob. from *√har-*, *Gr.* § 777): sb. f. 'female'.—*Yt.* 5.2 (acc. and gen. pl.).

hātqm, see under *hanl-*.

hāvāna- (from *√I hu-*): sb. m. 'mortar, havana' (in which the haoma was pounded).—*Vd.* 19.9 (instr. sg.).

[Cf. *Skt.* *sāvāna-*; *Phl.* *hāvan*; *New P.* *hāvan*]

hāvōya- (from *hāvva-*, *haoya-*): adj. 'left'.—*hāvōya bāzvō* *Vd.* 3.25, 26, see note.—[Cf. *Skt.* *savyā*, *Gr.* § 60 N. d]

√hi-: vb. 'bind, span'.—Cf. *hita-*, *haēnā-*, *haetu-*.—[*Skt.* *si-*]

hita- (from *√hi-*): sb. m. 'team, span of horses'.—*Ys.* 57.26 (dat. pl.).

hiṇdu-: sb. m. nomen propr. 'river, Indus'.—*hiṇdvō* loc. gen. (*Gr.* §§ 265, 933 N.) *Ys.* 57.29, see note.

[*Skt.* *sīndhu-*; *Old P.* *hi(n)du-*; *Phl.* *hindūkān*; *New P.* *hind*]

hišāra- (from *√har-* redupl.): adj. 'keeping guard over'.—*Ys.* 57.17 (with acc.).

hištaitē, see under *√stā-*.

hizā-, *hizvā-*: sb. m. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1) 'tongue'.—*maš hizvō* gen. abl. *Ys.* 11.4, 5; *hizvō danhawhe* 'with skill of tongue' *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.

[*Skt.* *jihvā-*; *Phl.* *uzvān*, *huzvān*, *zavān*; *New P.* *zabān*]

hizvārōna-: uncertain word.—*Yt.* 5.6, see note ad loc. Similarly also now Darmesteter.

hīm, *hīš*, see under *hē*.

hu^o: prefix 'well, good'.—Cf. *hukərōta-*, *hulašta-*, *humata-* etc.

[*Skt.* *su*; *Old P.* *u*, *uv*; *Phl.* *hū*]

√I hu-: vb. cl. 5 'press out' (esp. extract haoma juice).—+ *a'wi* 'extract'.—*a'wišhutam* (q. v.) *dārayehi* 'witholdest me when extracted' *Ys.* 11.3 (see note on *Phl.* *Vers.*).—Cf. also *haoma-*, *hāvāna-*.—[*Skt.* *su-*; *Phl.* *hūnītan*]

√2 hu- (probably orig. conn. with *√I hu-*): vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* §§ 583, 591) 'generate, produce'.—[*Skt.* *su-*, *sū-*]

hukā'rya-: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Hukairya', name of a mountain.—*Yt.* 5.3.—[*Phl.* *hukar*, *hugar*]

- hukarṛta-* (from *hu* + *karṛta-* q. v.): adj. 'well-made'.—Vd. 19.8, 9, see note.—[Skt. *sūkṛta-*; Phl. *hukarī*]
- hukarṛpta-* (from $\sqrt{\text{karṛ}}$ = Skt. $\sqrt{\text{kalṣ}}$): adj. 'well-formed, of perfect shape'.—*fravaṣīm hukarṛptamṇi* superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. [Skt. *sūkṛpta-*]
- huḥṣāpra-* (from *hu* + *ḥṣ°*): adj. 'having goodly power, rightly ruling'.—Vd. 19.9 (nom. pl. m., Amesha Spentas).—[Skt. *sukṣatra-*]
- huḥṣṇaopra-* (from *hu* + 2 *ḥṣṇaopra-*): sb. n. 'good knee' (*Gr.* § 882, 1).—*huḥṣṇaopre hupaṭiṣṭāne* acc. du. (dvandva epd., *Gr.* § 879) 'upon his firm knees and his sure feet' Yt. 14.13.—See *hupaṭiṣṭāna-*.
- hutaṣṭa-* (from *hu* + *taṣṭa-*): adj. 'well-shapen'.—Yt. 14.7, 9. [Skt. *sūtaṣṭa-*; Phl. *hutāṣṭ*]
- huḍāh-* (from *hu* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. 'beneficent, benevolent'.—*gṛiṣ huḍāwhō* gen. sg. Ys. 26.4, see note; *huḍāwhō* nom. pl. m. Vd. 19.9 (Amesha Spentas).—[Cf. Skt. *sudās-*; Phl. *hudāk*]
- hupaṭiṣṭāna-* (from *hu* + *paṭiṣṭāna-*): sb. n. 'sure foot' (*Gr.* § 882, 1).—Yt. 14.13, see *huḥṣṇaopra-* above.
- hupāta-* (from *hu-* + $\sqrt{\text{pā}}$ q. v.): adj. 'well-kept, protected'.—*ḥṣāprīṣ hupātōtmāw* superl. nom. pl. f. Yt. 14.12.
- humata-* (from *hu* + *mata-*, pass. ptepl. $\sqrt{\text{man}}$ q. v.): adj. 'well-thought'; —sb. n. 'good thought'.—Cf. *frāyō.humata-*. [Cf. Skt. *sumati-*; Phl. *humat*, *hūmat*]
- huraoḍa-* (from *hu* + *raoḍa-* q. v.): adj. 'fair of form, beautiful'.—Ys. 57.2, 5, 9, 25, 26 (Sraoṣha); Ys. 57.3 (Nairyo-Sanha); Yt. 14.7, 9 (Strength); Vd. 3.24 (maiden).—[Phl. *hūrōst*]
- huyaṣṭa-* (from *hu* + *yaṣṭa-*, pass. ptepl. $\sqrt{\text{yaz}}$, *Gr.* § 166): adj. 'well-offered'.—*huyaṣṭa yasna* instr. sg. m. Yt. 5.9;—*huyaṣṭara-* comparative nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.9.
- huṣḥafah-*, °an (from $\sqrt{\text{hap}}$ q. v., pf. ptepl. *Gr.* § 348, and *Gr.* § 95, correction): pf. ptepl. adj. 'soundly sleeping'.—Ys. 57.17 'who has not slept since' (sc. *asti*, as often w. pf. ptepl.).
- huzan̄tu-* (from *hu* + $\sqrt{2}$ *zan-*): adj. 'well-minded, wise'.—Cf. *haozq-pwa-*.—[Cf. Phl. *hūzand̄h*]
- huzāmit-* (from *hu* + *zāmi-* q. v., cf. Skt. *hāri-*, f. *harit-*): adj. 'having easy childbirth'.—Yt. 5.2 (acc. pl.).
- 1 *hū* (in *hū frāṣmō.dāiti-*), see under *hvar-*.
- 2 *hū-* (from $\sqrt{2}$ *hu-* q. v.): sb. m. 'swine'.—*hū* (dissyllabic) *kārpa varāzahe* gen. sg. 'in the shape of a wild boar' (lit. 'boar-pig') Yt. 14.15.—Cf. also *varāza-*. [Skt. *sū-* (in *sūkarā-* 'swine'); Phl. *hūk*; New P. *hūk* (Horn)]

hāhta- (from *hu* + *uhta-*, pass. ptepl. $\sqrt{\text{vac}}$ - q. v.): adj. 'well-spoken';
—sb. n. 'good word'.—Cf. *frāyo.hāhta-*.

[Cf. Skt. *sāktā-*; Phl. *hāhtī*]

hē, hīm, hīs: pron. encl. 3d pers. (*Gr.* §§ 395, 1016 seq.) 'he, it etc.'
—*hīm* (*ardvim sārām*) acc. sg. f. Yt. 5.1;—*hē kamərədəm* dat.
gen. sg. 'his skull' Ys. 57.10; *hē dāraēsūkam* 'his glance'
Yt. 14.13; *upa hē baraiti* dat. sg. f. 'he bestows upon her'
Vd. 3.25; *kā hē asti cīpa* (*Gr.* § 1020 N.) Vd. 6.47; *aštadu hē*
... *nidarəzayən* (perh. cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.) Vd. 6.46; *nōif hē* ...
apa.stavāne daēnəm (dat. = acc. sg. f. proleptic, *Gr.* § 1019 N.)
Vd. 19.7; *uzdānəm hē kərənaof* 'let one make a raised place or
repository for them' (i. e. *azdbīš*, *Gr.* § 1019) Yt. 6.50; *hē*
nīdāpīta 'deposit them' (sc. *azdbīš*, *Gr.* § 1019) Vd. 6.51;—
hīs (i. e. *vīspe karanō*) acc. pl. m. Yt. 5.4.

[Skt. (Prakrit) *sē, sīm* encl.]

hōyām, see under *hāva-*, *haoya-*.

hām, see under *ham*.

hāmīn (from 2 *ham-*, *Gr.* §§ 316, 835): adj. 'relating to summer';—
sb. m. 'summer'.—*hāmīnəmca zayanəmca* acc. sg. 'both summer
and winter' (*Gr.* § 932 expl.) Yt. 5.5.—[Skt. *hāmīn-*]

hām.bərəpwa- (from $\sqrt{\text{bar-}}$, *Gr.* § 792): sb. f. 'collection, burden,
harvest'.—Vd. 3.27 (acc. sg.), see note.

[Cf. Phl. *hambarašniš*]

hām.varəti- (from *ham* + $\sqrt{\text{var-}}$, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'defense, courage'.
Esp. *naire hām.varətiš* 'Manly Courage'.—Cf. *hām.varətivant-*.

hām.varətivant- (from *hām.varəti-*): adj. 'endowed with manly cour-
age'.—*vatō* gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.33 (Sraosha).

hva-, *wa-* (cf. *hava-*): poss. pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) 'own, self',
Lat. suus. See *hava-* above.—Cf. *hā.stāriš*, *hāraohšna-*, *hā-*
paīhya-.—[Skt. *svā-*; Old P. *uvā-*]

hāē (from *hva-*, *wa-*): prefix in cpds. 'self, own'.—Cf. *hāēpaīhya-*.

[Cf. Skt. *svayām*; Old P. *uvāiv*]

hāēpaīpya- (from *hāē* + *paīhya-*): adj. 'own, personal'.—*hāēpaīpyāca*
varəsa 'by his own hair' Vd. 6.46.

[Cf. Skt. *svapatyā-*; cf. Old P. *uvāipašiya-*]

hvaca- (from *hu* + *vacah-*, *Gr.* § 68 b): adj. 'whose word is gracious'.
—*hvacā* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 339) Ys. 57.20.

[Skt. *svācas-*, *Gr.* § 17]

$\sqrt{\text{hāj-}}$, *hānj-*: vb. cl. 1 'encompass, embrace'.—+ *paīri* 'surround'.
—*paīrišvahtəm ayanhāhe* pass. ptepl. acc. sg. 'though encompassed
round with iron' Ys. 11.7, see note.—[Skt. *svāj-*, *svānj-*]

√had-, hād-: vb. cl. I (trans.) 'make desirable, sweeten'; (intrans.) 'be liked, desired, relished'.—See under hāsta-

[Skt. svad-, svād-; Phl. hvāstan 'wish'; New P. hvāstan]

hvanirāṣa-: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Hvaniratha', name of the central Karshvare, the zone on which men live.—Ys. 57.31.

[Phl. hvanīras]

√hwap-: vb. 'sleep, slumber'.—See hušhwafah- pf. ptepl., cf. next word.

[Skt. swap-; Phl. hvafian, hvufian; New P. hvufian, hvuspūdan]

√habdā- (from √hwap-, Gr. § 692): vb. cl. I, ro 'fall, asleep'.—+ava 'drop asleep', cf. an-avanhabidāmina- pres. ptepl. mid.

√I hvar-: vb. cl. I 'eat, drink, consume'.—Cf. hvar²pa-, hāṣar-, k²ar²ṣṣ-hvar-.—[Phl. hvartan, hvurtan; New P. hurdan]

√2 hvar-: vb. 'shine, be bright'.—A root inferable from hvar-, hvar²nah-

√3 hvar-: vb. 'consume, injure, wound'. Prob. originally the same as √I hvar-.—See hvara-, (also ? ahvar²ta- 'unconsumed').

hvar- (from √hvar-): sb. n. (dcln. Gr. § 333) 'sun'.—hū (dissyllabic) as gen. sg. in hū frāṣmō.dā²i- q. v. Ys. 57.10,16.—Cf. also hvar²-dar²ṣya-.—[Skt. svār-; Phl. hvar, hvār; New P. hvār]

hvara- (from √3 hvar- q. v.): sb. m. 'wound'.—Ys. 57.10.

[Phl. hvār; cf. New P. hvārak]

hvar²pa- (from √I hvar-): sb. n. f. 'food'.—hvar²pā nom. pl. n. f. (Gr. § 232) 'food, victuals' Vd. 3.29.—Cf. also hvar²pō.ba²rya-

[Cf. Phl. hvārīṣn]

hvar²pō.ba²rya- (from h² + ba²rya-): adj. 'fruit-bearing'.—Vd. 3.23 (gen. pl. f.).

hvar².dar²ṣya- (from hvar- + √dars-, Gr. § 716): adj. 'beheld by the sun, exposed to the sunlight'.—²ṣya acc. pl. n. (h² = a²d²bīṣ) Vd. 6.51.

hvar²navuhant- (from hvar²nah-): adj. 'glorious'.—hvar²navuhastamō superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.

hvar²nah- (from √2 hvar-): sb. n. 'glory'.—Esp. kavaēm hvar²nō 'the Kingly Glory', a divine light or halo supposed to be possessed by kings.—hvar²nō acc. sg. Yt. 14.2; hvar²navaha instr. sg. (Gr. § 941) Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.2, 5.

[Phl. hvārīh; New P. hvārāh, farrāh]

hvar²nti- (from √I hvar-): sb. f. 'food' (esp. food other than grain).—²vīṣpā hvar²ntīṣ acc. pl. 'all kinds of fruits' (pl.) Vd. 3.27; hvar²ntīṣ Vd. 3.29.

hvaršta- (from hu + varšta- q. v.): adj. 'well-done';—sb. n. 'good deed'.—Ys. 57.4; Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also frāyō.hvaršta-

[Phl. hvāršt]

- hvasta-* (from *hu* + *asta-*, pass. ptcpl. √2 *ah-*): sb. m. (sc. *iṣu-*) 'a good arrow-shot' (cf. Yt. 10.21).—*hvastayā aivhimanayā* (probably gen. du.) Ys. 57.28.
- hvaspa-* (from *hu* + *aspa-*): adj. 'well-horsed'.—Yt. 5.4 (dat. sg. m.) 'for a man mounted on a good horse'.
[Skt. *svāśva-*; Old P. *uvaspa-*; Phl. *hu-asf*]
- √*hah-*: vb. cl. 10 'press together'.—+ *paṭi* 'crush'.—*paṭi hvahayēti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.10.
- hvā.barəziš* (from *hva-* + *bə*): sb. n. 'own cushion'.—*hvā.barəziš nidaipīta* acc. sg. 'deposit (the dead) upon his own cushion' (*Gr.* § 897) Vd. 6.51.
- hvāraoḥṣna-* (from *hva-* + *raoḥṣna-*): adj. 'self-shining'.—Ys. 57.21, Phl.Vers. has *min benafṣman rōṣano* 'shining of itself'.
[Cf. Skt. *svāśōcis-*]
- hvā.vāḅja-* (from *hva-* + *vāḅja-* q.v.): adj. 'striking of itself'.—Ys. 57.31 (with *snaipīš*).
- hvā.stāriš* (from *hva-* + *stāriš*): sb. n. 'own bed, carpet'.—Vd. 6.51, see note.
- hvāsta-* (from √*had-*, *hād-* q.v.): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'liked, desired, solicited' (?).—*yō maṃ hvāstam nōiḥ baḥṣahe* Ys. 11.1. Uncertain. Phl.Vers. explains as 'giving the cow to good people as a treasure' (*hvāstak*); Nar. has *lakṣmyā*. Prob. therefore, 'who doest not present me when desired (i. e. to worthy men), but fattenest me for thyself'. It can hardly mean 'cooked'.
[Cf. Skt. *svāttā-*]
- hvāṣar-* (for *hvaratar-* from √*hvar-*, *Gr.* § 164, and compensatory *ā*): sb. m. 'drinker'.—*hvāṣaram* acc. sg. Ys. 11.3, allusion is to one of the priestly class who keeps the haoma from being drunk.

— Verlag von W. Kohlhammer in Stuttgart. —

An Avesta Grammar. In Comparison with Sanskrit. By A. V. Williams Jackson of Columbia College, New York City. Part I: Phonology, Inflection, Word-Formation with an Introduction on the Avesta. Mk. 3.—.

The Avestan Alphabet and its Transcription by A. V. Williams Jackson of Columbia College, New York City. Mk. —.80.

A Hymn of Zoroaster Yasna 31. Translated with Comments by A. V. Williams Jackson of Columbia College, New York City. Mk. 1.50.

Avesta, the sacred Books of the Parsis. Edited by K. F. Geldner. Published under the Patronage of the Secretary of the State for India in Council. Fasciculus I—V à Mk. 12.50, Fasciculus VI Mk. 18.—.

Avesta, die heiligen Bücher der Parsen. Im Auftrage der Kaiserl. Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien herausgegeben von K. F. Geldner. I—V. Lfg. à Mk. 8.—, VI. Lfg. Mk. 12.—, VII. Lfg. Mk. 8.—.



Drei Yasht aus dem Zendavesta übersetzt und erklärt von K. F. Geldner. Mk. 5.—.



Hundert Lieder des Atharva-Veda übersetzt und mit textkritischen und sachlichen Erläuterungen versehen von Lic. Dr. Julius Grill, ordentlichem Professor der Theologie in Tübingen. Zweite, völlig neubearbeitete Auflage. Mk. 5.—.

Festgruss an Otto von Böhtlingk zum Doktor-Jubiläum 3. Februar 1888 von seinen Freunden. Mk. 2.—.

Festgruss an Rudolf von Roth zum Doktor-Jubiläum 24. August 1893 von seinen Freunden und Schülern.

Vedische Studien von Richard Pischel und Karl F. Geldner. I. Band Mk. 12.—, II. Band 1. Heft Mk. 4.50.

 Zu beziehen durch alle Buchhandlungen. 

—  Verlag von W. Kohlhammer in Stuttgart.  —

Vocabulario de la lengua Guaraní (Lexicon Hispano Guaranicum) del P. Restivo, ed. Dr. C. Fr. Seybold. Mk. 15.—

Arte de la lengua Guaraní (Linguae Guaraní Grammatica) del P. Restivo, ed. Dr. C. Fr. Seybold. Mk. 10.—

Breve noticia de la lengua Guaraní de los P.P. Antonio Ruiz de Montoya y Simon Bandini, ed. Dr. C. Fr. Seybold. Mk. 10.—

Der Atticismus in seinen Hauptvertretern von Dionysius von Halikarnas bis auf den zweiten Philostratus. Dargestellt von Dr. Wilhelm Schmid. I. Band Mk. 6.—, II. Band Mk. 5.—, III. Band Mk. 7.20.

Untersuchungen über die Syrische Epitome der eusebischen Canones von Alfred von Gutschmid. Mk. 1.—

Die antike Aenëiskritik aus den Scholien und anderen Quellen hergestellt von Heinrich Georgii. Mk. 10.—



Die historischen Handschriften der Königl. Öffentlichen Bibliothek zu Stuttgart. Beschrieben von Oberstudienrat Dr. W. von Heyd, Oberbibliothekar.

I. Band: Die Handschriften in Folio } Mk. 25.—
II. Band: Die Handschriften in Quarto }

Schuld oder Unschuld des Templerordens. Kritischer Versuch zur Lösung der Frage von Dr. phil. Julius Gmelin, Pfarrer in Grossaltdorf. Mk. 15.—

Ezzelin von Romano. I. Teil: Die Gründung der Signorie (1194-1244) von Dr. John M. Gitterman. Mk. 2.40.

Praktischer Führer zur Erlernung des Guaraní für spanisch, englisch und deutsch Redende von Handel, Professor in Asuncion (Paraguay). Mk. 4.—

 Zu beziehen durch alle Buchhandlungen. 



×KSIEGARNIA×

ANTYKWARIAT



510344 F

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

WYŻSZA SZKOŁA
PEDAGOGICZNA W KIELCACH
BIBLIOTEKA

130458

Biblioteka WSP Kielce



0151830